

# 131

**Letting April 28, 2023**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Contract No. 85742  
STEPHENSON County  
Section 21-00191-00-BR  
Route FAS 60 (Cedarville Road)  
Project ZGTR-549 ()  
District 3 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. April 28, 2023 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 85742  
STEPHENSON County  
Section 21-00191-00-BR  
Project ZGTR-549 ()  
Route FAS 60 (Cedarville Road)  
District 3 Construction Funds**

**Remove existing structure and replace with a single span PPC deck beam bridge with HMA approach, and traffic barrier terminals on Cedarville Road over a Branch of Brown Creek, 3 miles southeast of Dakota.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman,  
Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2023

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-23)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

| <u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>                          | <u>Page No.</u> |
|---|-----------------|
| 202 Earth and Rock Excavation .....             | 1               |
| 204 Borrow and Furnished Excavation .....       | 2               |
| 207 Porous Granular Embankment .....            | 3               |
| 211 Topsoil and Compost .....                   | 4               |
| 407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) ..... | 5               |
| 420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....     | 6               |
| 502 Excavation for Structures .....             | 7               |
| 509 Metal Railings .....                        | 8               |
| 540 Box Culverts .....                          | 9               |
| 542 Pipe Culverts .....                         | 29              |
| 586 Granular Backfill for Structures .....      | 34              |
| 644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier .....     | 35              |
| 782 Reflectors .....                            | 36              |
| 801 Electrical Requirements .....               | 38              |
| 821 Roadway Luminaires .....                    | 40              |
| 1003 Fine Aggregates .....                      | 41              |
| 1004 Coarse Aggregates .....                    | 42              |
| 1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....             | 43              |
| 1030 Hot-Mix Asphalt .....                      | 44              |
| 1067 Luminaire .....                            | 45              |
| 1097 Reflectors .....                           | 52              |

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

| <u>CHECK SHEET #</u> |  | <u>PAGE NO.</u> |
|----------------------|--|-----------------|
| 1                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts ..... | 53              |
| 2                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....                      | 56              |
| 3                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EEO .....  | 57              |
| 4                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....                         | 67              |
| 5                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Required Provisions - State Contracts .....   | 72              |
| 6                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....  | 78              |
| 7                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....                | 79              |
| 8                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....                   | 80              |
| 9                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Layout Stakes .....   | 81              |
| 10                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....                                  | 84              |
| 11                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....  | 86              |
| 12                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....  | 90              |
| 13                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....   | 92              |
| 14                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....                                   | 93              |
| 15                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Polymer Concrete .....  | 95              |
| 16                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....  | 97              |
| 17                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle Racks .....   | 98              |
| 18                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....                                       | 100             |
| 19                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....  | 102             |
| 20                   | <input type="checkbox"/> English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....  | 103             |
| 21                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....                       | 104             |
| 22                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....                               | 105             |
| 23                   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....               | 113             |
| 24                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....  | 129             |
| 25                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....  | 130             |
| 26                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....   | 131             |
| 27                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....                     | 132             |
| 28                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....                                       | 135             |
| 29                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....                 | 139             |
| 30                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching .....   | 142             |
| 31                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided .....                                       | 144             |
| 32                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays .....  | 145             |

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Table of Contents

| <u>CHECK SHEET #</u> |   | <u>PAGE NO.</u> |
|----------------------|---|-----------------|
| LRS1                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....   | 147             |
| LRS2                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation .....                                       | 148             |
| LRS3                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....          | 149             |
| LRS4                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones .....                                     | 150             |
| LRS5                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims .....  | 151             |
| LRS6                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals ..... | 152             |
| LRS7                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals ..... | 158             |
| LRS8                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....   | 164             |
| LRS9                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments .....                              | 165             |
| LRS10                | <input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....   | 169             |
| LRS11                | <input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices .....                                       | 170             |
| LRS12                | <input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works .....                         | 172             |
| LRS13                | <input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor .....   | 174             |
| LRS14                | <input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....    | 175             |
| LRS15                | <input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments .....   | 178             |
| LRS16                | <input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings .....                                 | 179             |
| LRS17                | <input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program .....                         | 180             |
| LRS18                | <input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....                                | 181             |
| LRS19                | <input type="checkbox"/> Reflective Crack Control Treatment .....                         | 182             |

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|  | <u>Page No.</u> |
|--|-----------------|
| Location of Work   | 1               |
| Description of Work  | 1               |
| Standards in the Plans                                     | 1               |
| J.U.L.I.E. System  | 1               |
| Responsibility of the Contractor                           | 2               |
| Shop Drawings  | 2               |
| Removal of Existing Structures                             | 2               |
| Seeding, Class 2 (Special)                                 | 3-4             |
| Porous Granular Embankment                                 | 4               |
| Pipe Culvert, Class D, Type 1 15"                          | 4               |
| Traffic Control and Protection, (Special)                  | 5-6             |
| Guardrail Removal  | 7               |
| Paint Pavement Markings                                    | 7               |
| Status of Utilities to be Adjusted                         | 8               |
| Soil Borings   | 9-17            |
| Corps of Engineers Permit and Conditions                   | 18-79           |
| LR 107-4 Insurance   | 80              |
| LR 702 Construction and Maintenance Signs                  | 81              |
| LR 1030-2 Local Quality Assurance/Quality Management QC/QA | 82-83           |

## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

| <u>File Name</u> | <u>Pg.</u> | <u>Special Provision Title</u>   | <u>Effective</u> | <u>Revised</u> |
|------------------|------------|--|------------------|----------------|
| 80099            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)                               | April 1, 2003    | Jan. 1, 2022   |
| 80274            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Subgrade Improvement                                    | April 1, 2012    | April 1, 2022  |
| * 80192          |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Automated Flagger Assistance Device                               | Jan. 1, 2008     | April 1, 2023  |
| 80173            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments                             | Nov. 2, 2006     | Aug. 1, 2017   |
| 80426            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal                        | Jan. 1, 2020     | Jan. 1, 2022   |
| 80436            | 84         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Blended Finely Divided Minerals                        | April 1, 2021    |                |
| 80241            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Bridge Demolition Debris  | July 1, 2009     |                |
| 50531            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Building Removal  | Sept. 1, 1990    | Aug. 1, 2022   |
| 50261            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Building Removal with Asbestos Abatement                          | Sept. 1, 1990    | Aug. 1, 2022   |
| 80384            | 85         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Compensable Delay Costs                                | June 2, 2017     | April 1, 2019  |
| 80198            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Completion Date (via calendar days)                               | April 1, 2008    |                |
| 80199            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days             | April 1, 2008    |                |
| 80261            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit                        | June 1, 2010     | Nov. 1, 2014   |
| 80434            | 89         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Corrugated Plastic Pipe (Culvert and Storm Sewer)      | Jan. 1, 2021     |                |
| 80029            | 101        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation        | Sept. 1, 2000    | Mar. 2, 2019   |
| 80229            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Fuel Cost Adjustment  | April 1, 2009    | Aug. 1, 2017   |
| 80447            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Grading and Shaping Ditches                                       | Jan 1, 2023      |                |
| 80433            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Green Preformed Thermoplastic Pavement Markings                   | Jan. 1, 2021     | Jan. 1, 2022   |
| 80443            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> High Tension Cable Median Barrier Removal                         | April 1, 2022    |                |
| 80446            | 111        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant           | Nov. 1, 2022     |                |
| 80438            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative – State Funded Contracts | June 2, 2021     | Sept. 2, 2021  |
| 80045            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Material Transfer Device  | June 15, 1999    | Jan. 1, 2022   |
| 80441            | 112        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Performance Graded Asphalt Binder                      | Jan 1, 2023      |                |
| 34261            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability Insurance                           | Dec. 1, 1986     | Jan. 1, 2022   |
| 80445            | 117        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seeding  | Nov. 1, 2022     |                |
| * 80448          | 123        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Source of Supply and Quality Requirements              | Jan. 2, 2023     |                |
| 80340            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Speed Display Trailer   | April 2, 2014    | Jan. 1, 2022   |
| 80127            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Steel Cost Adjustment   | April 2, 2014    | Jan. 1, 2022   |
| 80397            | 124        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting                | April 2, 2018    |                |
| 80391            | 125        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subcontractor Mobilization Payments                    | Nov. 2, 2017     | April 1, 2019  |
| 80437            | 126        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Submission of Payroll Records                          | April 1, 2021    | Nov. 1, 2022   |
| 80435            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Surface Testing of Pavements – IRI                                | Jan. 1, 2021     | Jan. 1, 2023   |
| 80410            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Traffic Spotters  | Jan. 1, 2019     |                |
| 20338            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Training Special Provisions                                       | Oct. 15, 1975    | Sept. 2, 2021  |
| 80429            |            | <input type="checkbox"/> Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course                                  | April 1, 2020    | Jan. 1, 2022   |
| 80439            | 128        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights                   | Nov. 1, 2021     | Nov. 1, 2022   |
| 80440            | 129        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waterproofing Membrane System                          | Nov. 1, 2021     |                |
| 80302            | 130        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Weekly DBE Trucking Reports                            | June 2, 2012     | Nov. 1, 2021   |
| 80427            | 131        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Devices                      | Mar. 2, 2020     |                |
| 80071            | 133        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Working Days   | Jan. 1, 2002     |                |

**STATE OF ILLINOIS**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction”, adopted January 1, 2022, the latest edition of the “Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways”, and the “Manual of Test Procedures for Materials” in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the “Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions”, adopted January 1, 2023 which apply to and govern the construction of Stephenson County Section 21-00191-00-BR, Project No. ZGTR(549), and in case of conflict with any part, or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provision shall take precedence and shall govern.

**LOCATION OF WORK:**

This project is located in Stephenson County, Illinois, approximately 2.5 miles south of Rock City, Illinois on County Highway 5 over Branch of Brown Creek on the section line of Section 4 & 33, Township 27 & 28 North, Range 9 East of the 4<sup>th</sup> PM.

**DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

This work shall consist of removal of the existing structure and construction of a single span precast prestressed concrete deck beam superstructure with a hot-mix asphalt wearing surface supported on concrete spill thru pile bent abutments. The structure is 57'-0" back to back of abutments, 28'-0" out to out of deck, and is not skewed. Also included are channel excavation and protection, erosion control measures, seeding, reconstruction of 420' of County Highway 5 with a hot-mix asphalt surface, shoulder widening for traffic barrier terminals, and other related work.

**STANDARDS IN THE PLANS:**

The Standards with the revision number listed in the list of required Standards, included in the Plans, shall hold precedence over the Standard number listed in the Special Provisions or elsewhere in the plans of this contract.

**J.U.L.I.E. SYSTEM:**

The toll free number for the Joint Utility Location Information for Excavators is 800-892-0123 or 811.



**RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR:**

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to abide by any and all conditions contained in the permit from the Army Corps of Engineers, a copy of which is included in the proposal.

The Contractor, otherwise, shall obtain his/her own Individual Permit from the Corps prior to beginning any work on or adjacent to the waterway.

The Contractor shall be responsible for denying public use/access of any temporary crossings he/she may construct.

**SHOP DRAWINGS:**

Shop Drawings shall be submitted for checking and approval to Hutchison Engineering, Inc., 1801 West Lafayette, P.O. Box 820, Jacksonville, IL 62651.

**REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES:**

This work shall consist of the Contractor removing and disposing of the existing structure. The existing structure consists of a double barrel 12'x8' reinforced concrete box culvert. The structure is 45'-0" in length and is not skewed.

Removal of the structure shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. There will be no salvage of the structure being removed.

The estimated quantity of concrete to be removed from the structure is approximately 150 cubic yards.

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVAL OF EXISITING STRUCTURES, which price shall be payment in full for all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete this item as specified and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**SEEDING, CLASS 2 (SPECIAL):**

This work shall be done in accordance with Sections 250 and 251 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the following provisions:

Add the following to Article 250.03.

- (i) Tiller Rake.....1101.08(i)

Add the following to Article 1101.08(i).

- (i) Tiller Rake: The tiller rake attachment shall consist of a spring shank cultivator to which rear crossbars are attached. This attachment shall be designed to break up clods and lumps, deposit them in hollows and depressions, and then permit the rear fine tooth crossbars to gradually distribute the finer soil into a smooth distribution of material. The tiller rake attachment shall have a cutting swath of no less than 7 feet, and the cultivator attached shall not have less than 12 tines equipped with 10 cultivating shovels. An adjustable hand and pitch control wheel shall be provided for the tiller rake depth adjustment.

This unit shall be designed for mounting on the three-point hydraulically operated tractor drawbar.

Revise the third paragraph of Article 250.04 to read as follows:

“The fertilizer nutrients shall be applied at a rate of 270 pounds of actual nutrients per acre at 1:1:1 ratio as follows.”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1081.08 to read as follows:

“The fertilizer furnished shall be a ready mix material having a ratio of 1-1-1.”

Revise the sixth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 250.06 to read as follows:

“When seed or fertilizer is applied with a hydraulic seeder, the rate of application shall be not less than 500 gallons of slurry per acre.”

Seeded areas shall be mulched in accordance with Article 251.03. The Contractor shall use Procedure 1 of Method 2. Mulch shall be applied at a rate of 2 tons per acre.

Guarantee: The Contractor shall guarantee a 75 percent uniform growth over the entire seeded area(s) after one growing season, with no exception to the timing of the seeding. After one growing season, areas not sustaining 75 percent uniform growth

shall be inter-seeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the contract.

Revise Articles 250.10 and 251.07 so that the following applies:

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per acre for SEEDING, CLASS 2 (SPECIAL). The items of Mulch and Fertilizer Nutrients will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the contract unit price per acre for SEEDING, CLASS 2 (SPECIAL).

**POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT:**

The structure excavation area behind the proposed abutments along the width of the cap shall be filled with Porous Granular Embankment placed as dictated in the project plans, these special provisions, Section 207 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This material shall be placed from the bottom of the abutment cap to within 17.25" (5.25" of HMA and 12" of Aggregate Base) of the finished grade elevation and shall be placed and compacted in accordance with the applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Placement of the material will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing all material, labor, and equipment required for this item as specified and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The pay limits for this item shall be from the back of abutment to 2'-0" away from the back of abutment and shall project at a 1:1 slope up to 17.25" of the finished grade (pay limits of Structure Excavation). Any additional Porous Granular Embankment for fill behind the abutment due to over excavation shall be provided at no additional cost to the department.

**PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS D, TYPE 1 15":**

This item shall consist of the placement of Class D Culverts in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 542 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the project plans. The material shall be aluminized corrugated steel in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 1006 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS D TYPE 1 15", which price shall be payment in full for furnishing all materials, labor and equipment for this item as specified and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL):**

Standards:

701901      728001      729001      BLR 21

Details:

Signs:

No bracing shall be allowed on post-mounted signs.

Post-mounted signs shall be installed using standard 720011, 728001, 729001, on 4"x4" wood posts, or on any other "break away" connection if accepted by the FHWA and corresponding letter is provided to the resident.

All regulatory signs shall be maintained at a 5 foot minimum bottom (rural), 7 foot minimum (urban).

When covering existing Department signs, no tape shall be used on the reflective portion of the sign. Contact the District sign shop for covering techniques.

Any plates or direct applied sheeting used to alter signs shall have the same sheeting as the base sign.

No more than one kind of alteration shall be used to alter a sign.

Any post stubs without a sign in place and visible shall have a reflector placed on each post.

District Standards Application:

Traffic Control for Road Closure: This work shall be done according to the Road Closure Standard and Section 701 of the Standard Specifications.

Signing and devices required to close the road, according to the Traffic Control for Road Closure detail and contained herein, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Detour signing required to detour traffic to alternate routes shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The day the detour signing begins, the detour will be in effect when the Contractor has notified the Resident Engineer or personnel on the project. No detour shall be erected on Friday, Saturday or Sunday. The road shall not be closed until the detour signing is completely installed, verified, and ready to accept traffic.

The "ROAD CLOSED" sign on the Type III barricades shall be unobstructed and visible to traffic at all times. No equipment, debris, or other materials shall be stored within 20 feet of the first set of Type III barricades, unless approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall not drive around the outside of the Type III barricades, but shall relocate the barricades temporarily for access. When it is necessary for the barricades to be moved for access, the Contractor shall move the devices into the left lane and/or

left shoulder area behind barricades that are to remain in place. At no time shall the barricades be turned parallel to traffic flow for access purposes.

If a path becomes evident around the outside of the barricades, the Contractor shall be required to place additional Type III barricades to prevent driving around the existing barricades. Additional barricades shall be included in the cost of applicable Traffic Control Standards. Any damage caused by vehicles driving around the outside of barricades shall be repaired by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional expense to the Department.

This work shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

Road Closure – Closures within Closures: The road closure shall be completed using Type III barricades in compliance with Standards 701901, and signing according to Traffic Control for Road Closure detail. Two flashers shall be installed above each Type III barricade. The "ROAD CLOSED" (R11-2) or "ROAD CLOSED TO THRU TRAFFIC" (R11-4) signs shall be placed as shown in Standard 701901. Flashers shall be installed above all warning signs involving a night time road closure. If a portion of the road is completely closed between a sideroad and any entrances, the roadway will be kept open to local access in the other direction between that closure and the next road.

The Contractor shall be required to notify the Bureau of Project Implementation and affected residents prior to a complete closure.

All cost involved in conforming with this provision shall be considered a part of TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

Maintenance of Traffic: The Contractor shall be required to notify the Stephenson County Highway Department, the corresponding Township Commissioner, emergency response agencies (i.e.: fire, ambulance, police), school bus companies and the Department of Transportation (Bureau of Project Implementation) regarding any changes in traffic control.

The township road shall be closed during construction using Traffic Control and Protection Standard BLR-21.

Basis of Payment: Traffic control and protection shall be in accordance with the standards included in the plans and shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL), which price shall be payment in full for all materials, labor, and equipment required for this item as specified and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**GUARDRAIL REMOVAL:**

Stephenson County Highway Department will remove and salvage existing guardrail after the road is closed with traffic control in place.

**PAINT PAVEMENT MARKINGS:**

Stephenson County Highway Department will stripe the pavement after paving is complete but prior to opening the road to traffic.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED:**

| <u>Name and Address</u>  | <u>Type</u> | <u>Location</u>   | <u>Estimated Date Relocation Completed</u> |
|--|-------------|-------------------|--|
| ComEd<br>860 Oak Creek Drive<br>Lombard, IL 60148                | Electric    | South<br>ROW Line | Prior To / During<br>Construction          |
| Frontier Communications<br>947 E. Clinton Street<br>Freeport, IL | Telephone   | South<br>ROW Line | Prior To / During<br>Construction          |

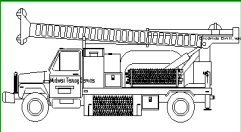
Plans sent to utilities:

ComEd: June 6<sup>th</sup>, 2022  
Response: Power lines along south ROW line.

Frontier Communications: October 6<sup>th</sup>, 2022  
Response: No response

The above represents the best information of the department and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable provisions of Article 105.07 and 107.20 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

If any utility adjustment or removal has not been completed when required by the Contractor's operations, the Contractor should notify the Engineer in writing. A request for an extension of time will be considered to the extent the Contractor's operations were affected.



**Midwest Testing Services, Inc.**

3705 Progress Blvd.  
Peru, IL 61354

**BORING LOG**

Sheet 1 of 2

Phone: 815-223-6696

Fax: 815-223-6659

e-mail: mts37@comcast.net

Client: Hutchison Engineering, Inc.  
Project Name: Section 21-00191-00-BR  
Project Site: CH-5 Over Branch of Brown Creek  
Stepenson County, Illinois

Boring No. B-1  
Surface Elev. 794.50  
Auger Depth 32 Ft. Rotary Depth NA  
Start Date 10/01/22 Finish Date 10/01/22

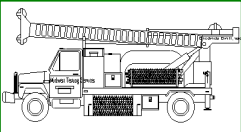
Location: 7' Left of station 19+70

| (DEPTH)<br>*ELEV. | DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS                                      | Graphic Log | Depth in feet | SAMPLES    |             |          |                 |               |              | Dry Density (PCF) | DRILLED BY                           |
|-------------------|---|-------------|---------------|------------|-------------|----------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
|                   |   |             |               | Sample No. | Sample Type | Qu (TSF) | N Value (Blows) | Bulge / Shear | Moisture (%) |                   | REMARKS                              |
| 794.50            | Asphalt Over Aggregate  |             | 1             |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   | Randy J. Safranski<br>Diedrich D-120 |
| 793.50            |   |             | 2             |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 792.50            |   |             | 3             | 1          | SS          | ---      | 12              | ---           | 12           |                   |                                      |
| 791.50            |   |             | 4             |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 790.50            |   |             | 5             |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 789.50            | Medium Brown Fine To Coarse Gravel<br>And Gravely Loam (Fill) |             | 6             | 2          | SS          | ---      | 10              | ---           | 16           |                   |                                      |
| 788.50            |   |             | 7             |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 787.50            |   |             | 8             | 3          | SS          | ---      | 10              | ---           | 16           |                   |                                      |
| 786.50            |   |             | 9             |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 785.50            |   |             | 10            |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 784.50            |   |             | 11            | 4          | SS          | ---      | 14              | ---           | 13           |                   |                                      |
| 783.50            |   |             | 12            |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 782.50            |   |             | 13            |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 781.50            |   |             | 14            | 5          | SS          | ---      | 18              | ---           | 15           |                   |                                      |
| 780.50            | Medium Brownish Gray Clay Loam<br>With Limestone Fragments    |             | 15            |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 779.50            |   |             | 16            | 6          | SS          | ---      | 21              | ---           | 14           |                   |                                      |
| 778.50            |   |             | 17            |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 777.50            |   |             | 18            |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 776.50            |   |             | 19            | 7          | SS          | ---      | 12              | ---           | 16           |                   |                                      |
| 775.50            |   |             | 20            |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 774.50            | Stiff Brownish Gray<br>Silty Clay                             |             |               | 8          | SS          | 1.4      | 12              | B             | 21           |                   |                                      |

Groundwater Data: Static water level at elevation 771.0.

Comments:





**Midwest Testing Services, Inc.**

3705 Progress Blvd.  
Peru, IL 61354

**BORING LOG**

Sheet 2 of 2

Phone: 815-223-6696

Fax: 815-223-6659

e-mail: mts37@comcast.net

Client: Hutchison Engineering, Inc.  
Project Name: Section 21-00191-00-BR  
Project Site: CH-5 Over Branch of Brown Creek  
Stepenson County, Illinois

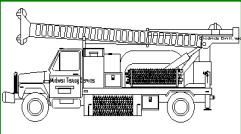
Boring No. B-1  
Surface Elev. 794.50  
Auger Depth 32 Ft. Rotary Depth NA  
Start Date 10/01/22 Finish Date 10/01/22

Location: 7' Left of station 19+70

| (DEPTH)<br>ELEV. | DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS                                | Graphic<br>Log | Depth<br>in feet | SAMPLES    |             |          |                 |               |              | Dry Density (PCF) | DRILLED BY                           |
|------------------|---|----------------|------------------|------------|-------------|----------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
|                  |   |                |                  | Sample No. | Sample Type | Qu (TSF) | N Value (Blows) | Bulge / Shear | Moisture (%) |                   | REMARKS                              |
| 773.50           |   |                |                  |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   | Randy J. Safranski<br>Diedrich D-120 |
| 772.50           |   |                | 22               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   | Water                                |
| 771.50           |   |                | 23               | 9          | SS          | 1.5      | 15              | S             | 20           |                   |                                      |
| 770.50           |   |                | 24               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 769.50           | Stiff Brownish Gray<br>Silty Loam                       |                | 25               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 768.50           |   |                | 26               | 10         | SS          | 1.7      | 15              | S             | 18           |                   |                                      |
| 767.50           |   |                | 27               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 766.50           |   |                | 28               | 11         | SS          | 1.4      | 17              | S             | 18           |                   |                                      |
| 765.50           |   |                | 29               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 764.50           |   |                | 30               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 763.50           | Very Dense Yellowish<br>Brown Limestone Fragments       |                | 31               | 12         | SS          | ---      | 82              | ---           | ---          |                   |                                      |
| 762.50           |   |                | 32               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 761.50           | Auger Refusal<br>Limestone Bedrock Or<br>Large Fragment |                | 33               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 760.50           |   |                | 34               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 759.50           |   |                | 35               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 758.50           |   |                | 36               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 757.50           |   |                | 37               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 756.50           |   |                | 38               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 755.50           |   |                | 39               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 754.50           |   |                | 40               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |
| 753.50           |   |                | 41               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |                                      |

Groundwater Data: Static water level at elevation 771.0.

Comments:



**Midwest Testing Services, Inc.**

3705 Progress Blvd.  
Peru, IL 61354

**BORING LOG**

Sheet 1 of 4

Phone: 815-223-6696

Fax: 815-223-6659

e-mail: mts37@comcast.net

Client: Hutchison Engineering, Inc.  
 Project Name: Section 21-00191-00-BR  
 Project Site: CH-5 Over Branch of Brown Creek  
Stepenson County, Illinois

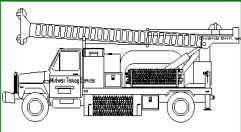
Boring No. B-2  
 Surface Elev. 794.40  
 Auger Depth 76 Ft Rotary Depth NA  
 Start Date 10/01/22 Finish Date 10/01/22

Location: 6 Ft. Right Of Station 20+30

| (DEPTH)<br>ELEV. | DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS  | Graphic<br>Log | Depth<br>in feet | SAMPLES    |             |          |                 |               |              | DRILLED BY                           |
|------------------|---|----------------|------------------|------------|-------------|----------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
|                  |   |                |                  | Sample No. | Sample Type | Qu (TSF) | N Value (Blows) | Bulge / Shear | Moisture (%) | Dry Density (PCF)                    |
| 794.40           | Asphalt Over Aggregate  |                | 1                |            |             |          |                 |               |              | Randy J. Safranski<br>Diedrich D-120 |
| 793.40           |   |                | 2                |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 792.40           |   |                | 3                | 1          | SS          | ---      | 15              | ---           | 10           |                                      |
| 791.40           |   |                | 4                |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 790.40           | Medium Brown Fine To Coarse Gravel<br>And Gravely Loam (Fill)                         |                | 5                | 2          | SS          | ---      | 13              | ---           | 13           |                                      |
| 789.40           |   |                | 6                |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 788.40           |   |                | 7                |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 787.40           |   |                | 8                | 3          | SS          | ---      | 13              | ---           | 12           |                                      |
| 786.40           |   |                | 9                |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 785.40           |   |                | 10               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 784.40           |   |                | 11               | 4          | SS          | ---      | 12              | ---           | 12           |                                      |
| 783.40           |   |                | 12               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 782.40           |   |                | 13               | 5          | SS          | 1.6      | 12              | S             | 19           |                                      |
| 781.40           | Medium To Stiff Brownish Gray<br>Clay Loam And Silty Loam<br>With Limestone Fragments |                | 14               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 780.40           |   |                | 15               | 6          | SS          | ---      | 21              | ---           | ---          |                                      |
| 779.40           |   |                | 16               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 778.40           |   |                | 17               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 777.40           |   |                | 18               | 7          | SS          | 1.8      | 15              | S             | 17           |                                      |
| 776.40           |   |                | 19               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 775.40           |   |                | 20               | 8          | SS          | 1.7      | 15              | S             | 18           |                                      |

Groundwater Data: Static water level at elevation 771.0

Comments:



**Midwest Testing Services, Inc.**  
 3705 Progress Blvd.  
 Peru, IL 61354

**BORING LOG**

Phone: 815-223-6696  
 Fax: 815-223-6659  
 e-mail: mts37@comcast.net

Sheet 2 of 4

Client: Hutchison Engineering, Inc.  
 Project Name: Section 21-00191-00-BR  
 Project Site: CH-5 Over Branch of Brown Creek  
Stepenson County, Illinois

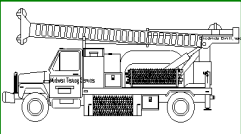
Boring No. B-2  
 Surface Elev. 794.40  
 Auger Depth 76 Ft Rotary Depth NA  
 Start Date 10/01/22 Finish Date 10/01/22

Location: 6 Ft. Right Of Station 20+30

| (DEPTH)<br>ELEV. | DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS                                   | Graphic<br>Log | Depth<br>in feet | SAMPLES    |             |          |                 |               |              | DRILLED BY        |         |
|------------------|--|----------------|------------------|------------|-------------|----------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------------|---------|
|                  |  |                |                  | Sample No. | Sample Type | Qu (TSF) | N Value (Blows) | Bulge / Shear | Moisture (%) | Dry Density (PCF) | REMARKS |
| 773.40           |  |                |                  |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |         |
| 772.40           |  |                | 22               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |         |
| 771.40           |  |                | 23               | 9          | SS          | 1.6      | 14              | S             | 14           |                   |         |
| 770.40           |  |                | 24               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   | Water   |
| 769.40           |  |                | 25               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |         |
| 768.40           |  |                | 26               | 10         | SS          | ---      | 17              | ---           | 16           |                   |         |
| 767.40           |  |                | 27               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |         |
| 766.40           |  |                | 28               | 11         | SS          | 1.5      | 14              | S             | 14           |                   |         |
| 765.40           |  |                | 29               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |         |
| 764.40           | Stiff Brownish Gray Silty Loam<br>With Limestone Fragments |                | 30               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |         |
| 763.40           |  |                | 31               | 12         | SS          | 1.5      | 16              | S             | 15           |                   |         |
| 762.40           |  |                | 32               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |         |
| 761.40           |  |                | 33               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |         |
| 760.40           |  |                | 34               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |         |
| 759.40           |  |                | 35               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |         |
| 758.40           |  |                | 36               | 12         | SS          | 1.8      | 21              | S             | 14           |                   |         |
| 757.40           |  |                | 37               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |         |
| 756.40           |  |                | 38               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |         |
| 755.40           |  |                | 39               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |         |
| 754.40           | Dense Yellowish Brown<br>Limestone Fragments               |                | 40               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |         |
| 753.40           |  |                | 41               | 13         | SS          | ---      | 35              | ---           | ---          |                   |         |

Groundwater Data: Static water level at elevation 771.0

Comments:



**Midwest Testing Services, Inc.**

3705 Progress Blvd.  
Peru, IL 61354

**BORING LOG**

Sheet 3 of 4

Phone: 815-223-6696

Fax: 815-223-6659

e-mail: mts37@comcast.net

Client: Hutchison Engineering, Inc.  
 Project Name: Section 21-00191-00-BR  
 Project Site: CH-5 Over Branch of Brown Creek  
Stepenson County, Illinois

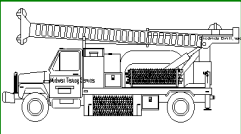
Boring No. B-2  
 Surface Elev. 794.40  
 Auger Depth 76 Ft Rotary Depth NA  
 Start Date 10/01/22 Finish Date 10/01/22

Location: 6 Ft. Right Of Station 20+30

| (DEPTH)<br>ELEV. | DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS                                   | Graphic<br>Log | Depth<br>in feet | SAMPLES    |             |          |                 |               |              | Dry Density (PCF) | DRILLED BY |
|------------------|--|----------------|------------------|------------|-------------|----------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------------|------------|
|                  |  |                |                  | Sample No. | Sample Type | Qu (TSF) | N Value (Blows) | Bulge / Shear | Moisture (%) |                   | REMARKS    |
| 752.40           |  |                |                  |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 751.40           |  |                | 43               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 750.40           |  |                | 44               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 749.40           |  |                | 45               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 748.40           |  |                | 46               | 14         | SS          | 1.8      | 18              | S             | 13           |                   |            |
| 747.40           | Stiff Brownish Gray Silty Loam<br>With Limestone Fragments |                | 47               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 746.40           |  |                | 48               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 745.40           |  |                | 49               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 744.40           |  |                | 50               |            | 15          | SS       | 1.5             | 15            | S            | 15                |            |
| 743.40           |  |                | 51               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 742.40           |  |                | 52               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 741.40           |  |                | 53               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 740.40           |  |                | 54               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 739.40           |  |                | 55               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 738.40           |  |                | 56               | 16         | SS          | ---      | 68              | ---           | ---          |                   |            |
| 737.40           | Dense Yellowish Brown<br>Limestone Fragments               |                | 57               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 736.40           |  |                | 58               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 735.40           |  |                | 59               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 734.40           |  |                | 60               |            | 17          | SS       | ---             | 85            | ---          | ---               |            |
| 733.40           |  |                | 61               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 732.40           | Very Dense Yellowish Brown<br>Limestone Bedrock            |                | 62               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |

Groundwater Data: Static water level at elevation 771.0

Comments:



**Midwest Testing Services, Inc.**  
 3705 Progress Blvd.  
 Peru, IL 61354

**BORING LOG**

Phone: 815-223-6696  
 Fax: 815-223-6659  
 e-mail: mts37@comcast.net

Sheet 4 of 4

Client: Hutchison Engineering, Inc.  
 Project Name: Section 21-00191-00-BR  
 Project Site: CH-5 Over Branch of Brown Creek  
Stepenson County, Illinois

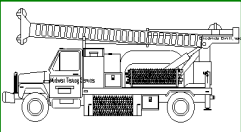
Boring No. B-2  
 Surface Elev. 794.40  
 Auger Depth 76 Ft Rotary Depth NA  
 Start Date 10/01/22 Finish Date 10/01/22

Location: 6 Ft. Right Of Station 20+30

| (DEPTH)<br>ELEV. | DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS  | Graphic<br>Log | Depth<br>in feet | SAMPLES    |             |          |                 |               |              | DRILLED BY                           |
|------------------|---|----------------|------------------|------------|-------------|----------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
|                  |   |                |                  | Sample No. | Sample Type | Qu (TSF) | N Value (Blows) | Bulge / Shear | Moisture (%) | Dry Density (PCF)                    |
| 731.40           |   |                |                  |            |             |          |                 |               |              | Randy J. Safranski<br>Diedrich D-120 |
| 730.40           |   |                | 64               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 729.40           |   |                | 65               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 728.40           |   |                | 66               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 727.40           |   |                | 67               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 726.40           | Very Dense Yellowish Brown<br>Limestone Bedrock<br>(Penetrated With Carbide Rock Bit) |                | 68               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 725.40           |   |                | 69               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 724.40           |   |                | 70               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 723.40           |   |                | 71               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 722.40           |   |                | 72               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 721.40           |   |                | 73               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 720.40           |   |                | 74               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 719.40           |   |                | 75               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 718.40           |   |                | 76               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 717.40           | Auger Refusal   |                | 77               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 716.40           |   |                | 78               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 715.40           |   |                | 79               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 714.40           |   |                | 80               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 713.40           |   |                | 81               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 712.40           |   |                | 82               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |
| 711.40           |   |                | 83               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                                      |

Groundwater Data: Static water level at elevation 771.0

Comments:



**Midwest Testing Services, Inc.**  
 3705 Progress Blvd.  
 Peru, IL 61354

**BORING LOG**

Phone: 815-223-6696  
 Fax: 815-223-6659  
 e-mail: mts37@comcast.net

Sheet 1 of 3

Client: Hutchison Engineering, Inc.  
 Project Name: Section 21-00191-00-BR  
 Project Site: CH-5 Over Branch of Brown Creek  
Stepenson County, Illinois

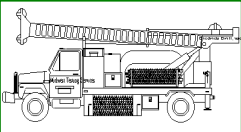
Boring No. B-3  
 Surface Elev. 794.50  
 Auger Depth 51.5 Ft. Rotary Depth NA  
 Start Date 10/01/22 Finish Date 10/01/22

Location: 6 Ft. Right Of Station 19+70

| (DEPTH)<br>*ELEV. | DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS                                      | Graphic Log | Depth in feet | SAMPLES    |             |          |                 |               |              | Dry Density (PCF) | DRILLED BY |
|-------------------|---|-------------|---------------|------------|-------------|----------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------------|------------|
|                   |   |             |               | Sample No. | Sample Type | Qu (TSF) | N Value (Blows) | Bulge / Shear | Moisture (%) |                   | REMARKS    |
| 794.50            | Asphalt Over Aggregate  |             |               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 793.50            |   |             | 1             |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 792.50            |   |             | 2             |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 791.50            |   |             | 3             | 1          | SS          | ---      | 10              | ---           | 12           |                   |            |
| 790.50            |   |             | 4             |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 789.50            | Medium Brown Fine To Coarse Gravel<br>And Gravely Loam (Fill) |             | 5             | 2          | SS          | ---      | 14              | ---           | 10           |                   |            |
| 788.50            |   |             | 6             |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 787.50            |   |             | 7             |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 786.50            |   |             | 8             | 3          | SS          | ---      | 12              | ---           | 12           |                   |            |
| 785.50            |   |             | 9             |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 784.50            |   |             | 10            | 4          | SS          | ---      | 12              | ---           | 10           |                   |            |
| 783.50            |   |             | 11            |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 782.50            |   |             | 12            |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 781.50            |   |             | 13            | 5          | SS          | ---      | 16              | ---           | 18           |                   |            |
| 780.50            |   |             | 14            |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 779.50            | Medium Brownish Gray Clay Loam<br>With Limestone Fragments    |             | 15            | 6          | SS          | ---      | 19              | ---           | 18           |                   |            |
| 778.50            |   |             | 16            |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 777.50            |   |             | 17            |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 776.50            |   |             | 18            | 7          | SS          | ---      | 15              | ---           | 18           |                   |            |
| 775.50            |   |             | 19            |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 774.50            |   |             | 20            | 8          | SS          | ---      | 15              | ---           | 20           |                   |            |

Groundwater Data: Static water level at elevation 771.0

Comments:



**Midwest Testing Services, Inc.**  
 3705 Progress Blvd.  
 Peru, IL 61354

**BORING LOG**

Sheet 2 of 3

Phone: 815-223-6696  
 Fax: 815-223-6659  
 e-mail: mts37@comcast.net

Client: Hutchison Engineering, Inc.  
 Project Name: Section 21-00191-00-BR  
 Project Site: CH-5 Over Branch of Brown Creek  
Stepenson County, Illinois

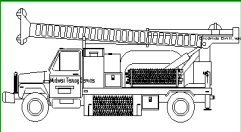
Boring No. B-3  
 Surface Elev. 794.50  
 Auger Depth 51.5 Ft. Rotary Depth NA  
 Start Date 10/01/22 Finish Date 10/01/22

Location: 6 Ft. Right Of Station 19+70

| (DEPTH)<br>ELEV. | DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS  | Graphic<br>Log | Depth<br>in feet | SAMPLES    |             |          |                 |               |              | Dry Density (PCF) | DRILLED BY |
|------------------|---|----------------|------------------|------------|-------------|----------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------------|------------|
|                  |   |                |                  | Sample No. | Sample Type | Qu (TSF) | N Value (Blows) | Bulge / Shear | Moisture (%) |                   | REMARKS    |
| 773.50           |   |                |                  |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 772.50           |   |                | 22               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 771.50           |   |                | 23               | 9          | SS          | 1.3      | 20              | S             | 14           |                   |            |
| 770.50           |   |                | 24               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 769.50           |   |                | 25               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 768.50           | Stiff Brownish Gray Silty Loam<br>With Limestone Fragments<br>(Occasional Cobble) |                | 26               | 10         | SS          | 1.5      | 16              | S             | 15           |                   |            |
| 767.50           |   |                | 27               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 766.50           |   |                | 28               | 11         | SS          | 1.5      | 16              | S             | 15           |                   |            |
| 765.50           |   |                | 29               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 764.50           |   |                | 30               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 763.50           |   |                | 31               | 12         | SS          | 1.7      | 18              | S             | 13           |                   |            |
| 762.50           |   |                | 32               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 761.50           |   |                | 33               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 760.50           |   |                | 34               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 759.50           | Dense Yellowish Brown<br>Limestone Fragments                                      |                | 35               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 758.50           |   |                | 36               | 13         | SS          | ---      | 100<br>5"       | ---           | ---          |                   |            |
| 757.50           |   |                | 37               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 756.50           | Stiff Brownish Gray Silty Loam<br>With Limestone Fragments                        |                | 38               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 755.50           |   |                | 39               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 754.50           |   |                | 40               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |            |
| 753.50           |   |                | 41               | 14         | SS          | 1.4      | 16              | S             | 15           |                   |            |

Groundwater Data: Static water level at elevation 771.0

Comments:



**Midwest Testing Services, Inc.**

3705 Progress Blvd.  
Peru, IL 61354

**BORING LOG**

Sheet 3 of 3

Phone: 815-223-6696

Fax: 815-223-6659

e-mail: mts37@comcast.net

Client: Hutchison Engineering, Inc.  
Project Name: Section 21-00191-00-BR  
Project Site: CH-5 Over Branch of Brown Creek  
Stepenson County, Illinois

Boring No. B-3  
Surface Elev. 794.50  
Auger Depth 51.5 Ft. Rotary Depth NA  
Start Date 10/01/22 Finish Date 10/01/22

Location: 6 Ft. Right Of Station 19+70

| (DEPTH)<br>ELEV. | DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS                       | Graphic<br>Log | Depth<br>in feet | SAMPLES    |             |          |                 |               |              | DRILLED BY        |
|------------------|--|----------------|------------------|------------|-------------|----------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------------|
|                  |  |                |                  | Sample No. | Sample Type | Qu (TSF) | N Value (Blows) | Bulge / Shear | Moisture (%) | Dry Density (PCF) |
| 752.50           |  |                |                  |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 751.50           |  |                | 43               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 750.50           |  |                | 44               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 749.50           |  |                | 45               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 748.50           | Dense Yellowish<br>Limestone Fragments         |                | 46               | 14         | SS          | ---      | 72              | ---           | ---          |                   |
| 747.50           |  |                | 47               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 746.50           |  |                | 48               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 745.50           |  |                | 49               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 744.50           |  |                | 50               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 743.50           |  |                | 51               | 15         | SS          | ---      | 61              | ---           | ---          |                   |
| 742.50           |  |                | 52               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 741.50           | Refusal<br>Limestone Bedrock Or Large Fragment |                | 53               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 740.50           |  |                | 54               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 739.50           |  |                | 55               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 738.50           |  |                | 56               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 737.50           |  |                | 57               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 736.50           |  |                | 58               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 735.50           |  |                | 59               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 734.50           |  |                | 60               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 733.50           |  |                | 61               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |
| 732.50           |  |                | 62               |            |             |          |                 |               |              |                   |

Groundwater Data: Static water level at elevation 771.0

Comments:





REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
**CORPS OF ENGINEERS, ROCK ISLAND DISTRICT**  
**PO BOX 2004 CLOCK TOWER BUILDING**  
**ROCK ISLAND, ILLINOIS 61204-2004**

December 8, 2022

Regulatory Division

SUBJECT: CEMVR-RD-2022-1598

Mr. Dale Rasmussen  
Stephenson County Highway Department  
295 W. Lamm Road  
Freeport, Illinois 61032

Dear Mr. Rasmussen:

Our office has reviewed your application received November 17, 2022, concerning the proposed replacement of a bridge on an unnamed branch of Brown Creek located in Section 4, Township 27 North, Range 9 East, Stephenson County, Illinois (42.3747, -89.4696).

Your project is authorized under Nationwide Permit No. 14 – Linear Transportation Projects, provided you meet the permit conditions for the nationwide permits, which are included in the Fact Sheets. The IL fact sheets include all information regarding Nationwide Permits for projects occurring within the Rock Island District in Illinois are found here:

[www.mvr.usace.army.mil/Portals/48/docs/regulatory/2022%20Nationwide%20Permits/Illinois%20Fact%20Sheet%209.pdf?ver=9XE8dTX6LeXU1WpOK3hE3A%3d%3d](http://www.mvr.usace.army.mil/Portals/48/docs/regulatory/2022%20Nationwide%20Permits/Illinois%20Fact%20Sheet%209.pdf?ver=9XE8dTX6LeXU1WpOK3hE3A%3d%3d)

The Corps has also made a determination of no effect on federally threatened and endangered species or critical habitat. The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) has also issued Section 401 Water Quality Certification with conditions for this nationwide permit. Please note these additional conditions included in the Fact Sheet. The decision regarding this action is based on information found in the administrative record, which documents the District's decision-making process, the basis for the decision, and the final decision.

This verification is valid until March 14, 2026, unless the nationwide permit is modified, reissued, or revoked. It is your responsibility to remain informed of changes to the nationwide permit program. We will issue a public notice announcing any changes if and when they occur. Furthermore, if you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date the nationwide permit is modified or revoked, you will have twelve months from that date to complete your activity under the present terms and conditions of this nationwide permit. If the project plans change, you should contact our office for another determination.


This authorization does not eliminate the requirement that you must still acquire other applicable Federal, state, and local permits. If you have not already coordinated your project with the Illinois Department of Natural Resources – Offices of Water Resources, please contact them at 217/782-3863 to determine if a floodplain development permit is required for your project.

You may contact the IEPA Facility Evaluation Unit at 217/782-3362 to determine whether additional authorizations are required from the IEPA. Please send any electronic correspondence to [Epa.401.docs@illinois.gov](mailto:Epa.401.docs@illinois.gov).

You are required to complete and return the enclosed "Completed Work Certification" form upon completion of your project in accordance with General Condition No. 30 of the nationwide permits.

Should you have any questions, please contact our Regulatory Division by letter, telephone Tyler Hedeem at 309/794-5651, or email [tyler.h.hedeem@usace.army.mil](mailto:tyler.h.hedeem@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,



Aurora Scott  
Acting Chief, Eastern Branch  
Regulatory Division

When the structure(s) or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s), of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Transferee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Copies Furnished:

Mr. William Milner, P.E.  
Section Chief - Downstate Regulatory  
Programs  
Illinois Department of Natural Resources  
Office of Water Resources  
1 Natural Resources Way  
Springfield, Illinois 62702  
[bill.milner@illinois.gov](mailto:bill.milner@illinois.gov)

Mr. Darin LeCrone, P.E.  
Manager, Permit Section, 15  
Division of Water Pollution Control, IEPA  
1021 North Grand Avenue East,  
P.O. Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
[darin.lecrone@Illinois.gov](mailto:darin.lecrone@Illinois.gov)

Hutchison Engineering  
P.O. Box 820  
Jacksonville, Illinois 62651  
[tjwinkelman@hutchisoneng.com](mailto:tjwinkelman@hutchisoneng.com)

**COMPLETED WORK CERTIFICATION**

Permit Number: EMVR-RD-2022-1598

Name of Permittee: Stephenson County

County/State: Stephenson / Illinois

Date of Issuance: December 6, 2022

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification, and return it to the following address:

U.S. Army Engineer District, Rock Island  
ATTN: Regulatory Division  
Clock Tower Building  
Post Office Box 2004  
Rock Island, Illinois 61204-2004

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit, you are subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above reference permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Permittee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

TH



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Rock Island District

# FACT SHEET NO. 9(IL)

NATIONWIDE PERMITS IN ILLINOIS

EFFECTIVE DATE: February 25, 2022

On January 13, 2021, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) published a final rule in the Federal Register (86 FR 2744) for the Nationwide Permits Program under the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, and the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act. This final rule announced the reissuance of 12 existing nationwide permits (NWP) and four new NWPs, as well as the reissuance of NWP general conditions and definitions with some modifications. These 16 Nationwide Permits became effective on **March 15, 2021**, and will expire on **March 14, 2026**:

- NWP 12 - Oil or Natural Gas Pipeline Activities
- NWP 21 - Surface Coal Mining Activities
- NWP 29 - Residential Developments
- NWP 39 - Commercial and Institutional Developments
- NWP 40 - Agricultural Activities
- NWP 42 - Recreational Facilities
- NWP 43 - Stormwater Management Facilities
- NWP 44 - Mining Activities
- NWP 48 - Commercial Shellfish Mariculture Activities
- NWP 50 - Underground Coal Mining Activities
- NWP 51 - Land-Based Renewable Energy Generation Facilities
- NWP 52 - Water-Based Renewable Energy Generation Pilot Projects
- NWP 55 - Seaweed Mariculture Activities
- NWP 56 - Finfish Mariculture Activities
- NWP 57 - Electric Utility Line and Telecommunications Activities
- NWP 58 - Utility Line Activities for Water and Other Substances

On December 27, 2021, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) published a final rule in the Federal Register (86 FR 245) for the Nationwide Permits Program under the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, and the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act. In this final rule, the Corps is reissuing the remaining 40 existing NWPs and issuing the remaining one new NWP. The NWP general conditions and definitions published in the January 13, 2021, issue of the Federal Register apply to the 41 NWPs reissued or issued in the December 27, 2021 final rule.

The 41 NWPs in this final rule (listed below) go into effect on **February 25, 2022**. The 41 NWPs in this final rule expire on **March 14, 2026**.

1. Aids to Navigation
2. Structures in Artificial Canals
3. Maintenance
4. Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Devices and Activities
5. Scientific Measurement Devices
6. Survey Activities
7. Outfall Structures and Associated Intake Structures
8. Oil and Gas Structures on the Outer Continental Shelf
9. Structures in Fleeting and Anchorage Areas
10. Mooring Buoys
11. Temporary Recreational Structures
13. Bank Stabilization
14. Linear Transportation Projects
15. U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges
16. Return Water from Upland Contained Disposal Areas
17. Hydropower Projects
18. Minor Discharges
19. Minor Dredging
20. Response Operations for Oil or Hazardous Substances
22. Removal of Vessels
23. Approved Categorical Exclusions
24. Indian Tribe or State Administered Section 404 Programs
25. Structural Discharges
27. Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities
28. Modifications of Existing Marinas
30. Moist Soil Management for Wildlife
31. Maintenance of Existing Flood Control Facilities
32. Completed Enforcement Actions
33. Temporary Construction, Access, and Dewatering
34. Cranberry Production Activities

35. Maintenance Dredging of Existing Basins
36. Boat Ramps
37. Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation
38. Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste
41. Reshaping Existing Drainage Ditches
45. Repair of Uplands Damaged by Discrete Events
46. Discharges in Ditches
49. Coal Remining Activities
53. Removal of Low-Head Dams
54. Living Shorelines
59. Water Reclamation and Reuse Facilities

The Nationwide Permit Program is an integral part of the Corps' Regulatory Program. The Nationwide Permits are a form of general permits issued by the Chief of Engineers and are intended to apply throughout the entire United States and its territories. A listing of the 16 nationwide permits and general conditions is included herein. We encourage prospective permit applicants to consider the advantages of nationwide permit authorization during the preliminary design of their projects. Assistance and further information regarding all aspects of the Corps of Engineers Regulatory Program may be obtained by contacting the appropriate Corps of Engineers District at the address and/or telephone number listed on page 2 of this Fact Sheet.

**Regional Conditions:** To ensure that projects authorized by a Nationwide Permit will result in minimal adverse effects to the aquatic environment, the following **Regional Conditions** were developed for projects proposed within the state of Illinois:

- 1) For NWP 12, 57, and 58: pre-construction notification is required in accordance with General Condition 32 for the following activities; (a) activities that involve mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland for the utility line right-of-way; (b) utility lines placed within, and parallel to or along a jurisdictional stream bed.
- 2) For Nationwide Permit 14, all proposed projects that result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of streambed located within Waters of the U.S., requires a Pre-Construction Notice in accordance with General Condition No. 32.
- 3) Any bank stabilization activity involving a method that protrudes from the bank contours, such as jetties, stream barbs, and/or weirs, will require a pre-construction notification in accordance with General Condition 32.

**State Water Quality Certification:** Permits, issued by the Corps of Engineers, under the authority of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act may not be issued until the state (where the discharge will occur) certifies, under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act, that the discharge will comply with the water quality standards of the State. On October 8, 2021, the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) issued their final Section 401 Water Quality Certification decision for the 2021 Nationwide Permits. Of the original 16 NWPs authorized on March 15, 2021, Water Quality Certification was issued with Special Conditions for NWP 12, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 51, 52, 57 and 58. Of the additional 40 NWPs authorized on February 25, 2022, Water Quality Certification was issued with Special Conditions for 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 45, 51, 52, 53, 54, 57, and 58.

The full text of the IEPA Water Quality Certification is available on the Rock Island District Regulatory website at:

<https://www.mvr.usace.army.mil/Portals/48/docs/regulatory/Permits/NW-IL/IL%20401%20WQC.pdf?ver=u4N4MpokxjrcVeQ4hGzhzw%3d%3d>

Nationwide Permits 21, 34, 44, 46, 48, 49, 50, 59 have been denied Section 401 Water Quality Certification and will require Individual certification from IEPA. New Permits 55 and 56 were not denied nor granted and therefore water quality certification in Illinois will be waived (though the Illinois Corps' Districts cannot foresee their utilization).

The following NWPs require notification to the District Engineer 45-days prior to commencing work in Waters of the U.S.:

- 7, 8, 17, 21, 29, 31, 34, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 44, 45, 46, 49, 50, 52, 53, 55, 56, 59

The following NWPs, under certain circumstances, require notification to the District Engineer 45-days prior to commencing work in Waters of the U.S.:

- 3, 12, 13, 14, 18, 22, 23, 27, 33, 36, 43, 48, 51, 54, 57, 58

The following NWPs do not require notification to the District Engineer:

- 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 15, 16, 19, 20, 24, 25, 28, 30, 32, 35, 41

Specific instructions for these notifications are contained in Nationwide Permit General Condition 32.

## COMMENTS

The Nationwide permits provide a simplified, expeditious means of project authorization under the various authorities of the Corps of Engineers. We encourage prospective permit applicants to consider the advantages of nationwide permit authorization during the preliminary design of their projects. Assistance and further information regarding all aspects of the Corps of Engineers Regulatory Program may be obtained by contacting the appropriate Corps of Engineers District in Illinois: The Rock Island District, St. Louis Regulatory District, Chicago Regulatory District, Louisville Regulatory District, and Memphis Regulatory District.

US Army Engineer District, Rock Island  
Clock Tower Building - Regulatory Division  
Post Office Box 2004  
Rock Island, Illinois 61204-2004

US Army Corps of Engineers, St. Louis District  
ATTN: Regulatory Branch  
1222 Spruce St.  
St. Louis, MO 63103-2833

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Chicago District  
ATTN: Regulatory Branch  
111 North Canal, Suite 600  
Chicago, IL 60606-7206

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers,  
Louisville District  
ATTN: Regulatory Division  
P.O. BOX 59  
Louisville, KY 40201-0059

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Memphis District  
ATTN: Regulatory Branch  
167 North Main, B-202  
Memphis, TN 38103-1894

### Nationwide Permits and Conditions

The following is a list of the nationwide permits, authorized by the Chief of Engineers, and published in the Federal Register (86 FR 2744). Permittees wishing to conduct activities under the nationwide permits must comply with the Nationwide Permit General Conditions found in Section C and contained within this Fact Sheet. The parenthetical references (Section 10, Section 404) following each nationwide permit indicate specific authorities under which that permit is issued.

#### B. Nationwide Permits

1. Aids to Navigation. The placement of aids to navigation and regulatory markers that are approved by and installed in accordance with the requirements of the U.S. Coast Guard (see 33 CFR, chapter I, subchapter C, part 66). (Authority: Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (Section 10))

2. Structures in Artificial Canals. Structures constructed in artificial canals within principally residential developments where the connection of the canal to a navigable water of the United States has been previously authorized (see 33 CFR 322.5(g)). (Authority: Section 10)

#### 3. Maintenance.

- (a) The repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any previously authorized, currently serviceable structure or fill, or of any currently serviceable structure or fill authorized by 33 CFR 330.3, provided that the structure or fill is not to be put to uses differing from those uses specified or contemplated for it in the original permit or the most recently authorized modification. Minor deviations in the structure's configuration or filled area, including those due to changes in materials, construction techniques, requirements of other regulatory agencies, or current construction codes or safety standards that are necessary to make the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement are authorized. This NWP also authorizes the removal of previously authorized structures or fills. Any stream channel modification is limited to the minimum necessary for the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of the structure or fill; such modifications, including the removal of material from the stream channel, must be immediately adjacent to the project. This NWP also authorizes the removal of accumulated sediment and debris within, and in the immediate vicinity of, the structure or fill. This NWP also authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of those structures or fills destroyed or damaged by storms, floods, fire or other discrete events, provided the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement is commenced, or is under contract to commence, within two years of the date of their destruction or damage. In cases of catastrophic events, such as hurricanes or tornadoes, this two-year limit may be waived by the district engineer, provided the permittee can demonstrate funding, contract, or other similar delays.
- (b) This NWP also authorizes the removal of accumulated sediments and debris outside the immediate vicinity of existing structures (e.g., bridges, culverted road crossings, water intake structures, etc.). The removal of sediment is limited to the minimum necessary to restore the waterway in the vicinity of the structure to the approximate dimensions that existed when the structure was built but cannot extend farther than 200 feet in any direction from the structure. This 200-foot limit does not apply to maintenance dredging to remove accumulated sediments blocking or restricting outfall and intake structures or to maintenance dredging to remove accumulated sediments from canals associated with outfall and intake structures. All dredged or excavated materials must be deposited and retained in an area that has no waters of the United States unless otherwise specifically

approved by the district engineer under separate authorization.

- (c) This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to conduct the maintenance activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. After conducting the maintenance activity, temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.
- (d) This NWP does not authorize maintenance dredging for the primary purpose of navigation. This NWP does not authorize beach restoration. This NWP does not authorize new stream channelization or stream relocation projects.

**Notification:** For activities authorized by paragraph (b) of this NWP, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 32). The pre-construction notification must include information regarding the original design capacities and configurations of the outfalls, intakes, small impoundments, and canals. (Authorities: Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (Sections 10 and 404))

**Note:** This NWP authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any previously authorized structure or fill that does not qualify for the Clean Water Act Section 404(f) exemption for maintenance.

**4. Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Devices and Activities.** Fish and wildlife harvesting devices and activities such as pound nets, crab traps, crab dredging, eel pots, lobster traps, duck blinds, and clam and oyster digging, fish aggregating devices, and small fish attraction devices such as open water fish concentrators (sea kites, etc.). This NWP does not authorize artificial reefs or impoundments and semi-impoundments of waters of the United States for the culture or holding of motile species such as lobster, or the use of covered oyster trays or clam racks. (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**5. Scientific Measurement Devices.** Devices, whose purpose is to measure and record scientific data, such as staff gages, tide and current gages, meteorological stations, water recording and biological observation devices, water quality testing and improvement devices, and similar structures. Small weirs and flumes constructed primarily to record water quantity and velocity are also authorized provided the discharge of dredged or fill material is limited to 25 cubic yards. Upon completion of the use of the device to measure and record scientific data, the measuring device and any other structures or fills associated with that device (e.g., foundations, anchors, buoys, lines, etc.) must be removed to the maximum extent practicable and the site restored to pre-construction elevations. (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**6. Survey Activities.** Survey activities, such as core sampling, seismic exploratory operations, plugging of seismic shot holes and other exploratory type bore holes, exploratory trenching, soil surveys, sampling, sample plots or transects for wetland delineations, and historic resources surveys. For the purposes of this NWP, the term "exploratory trenching" means mechanical land clearing of the upper soil profile to expose bedrock or substrate, for the purpose of mapping or sampling the exposed material. The area in which the exploratory trench is dug must be restored to its pre-construction elevation upon completion of the work and must not drain a water of the United States. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. This NWP authorizes the construction of temporary pads, provided the discharge of dredged or fill material does not exceed 1/10-acre in waters of the U.S. Discharges of dredged or fill material and structures associated with the recovery of historic resources are not authorized by this NWP. Drilling and the discharge of excavated material from test wells for oil and gas exploration are not authorized by this NWP; the plugging of such wells is authorized. Fill placed for roads and other similar activities is not authorized by this NWP. The NWP does not authorize any permanent structures. The discharge of drilling mud and cuttings may require a permit under Section 402 of the Clean Water Act. (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**7. Outfall Structures and Associated Intake Structures.** Activities related to the construction or modification of outfall structures and associated intake structures, where the effluent from the outfall is authorized, conditionally authorized, or specifically exempted by, or otherwise in compliance with regulations issued under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Program (Section 402 of the Clean Water Act). The construction of intake structures is not authorized by this NWP unless they are directly associated with an authorized outfall structure.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**8. Oil and Gas Structures on the Outer Continental Shelf.** Structures for the exploration, production, and transportation of oil, gas, and minerals on the outer continental shelf within areas leased for such purposes by the Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. Such structures shall not be placed within the limits of any designated shipping

safety fairway or traffic separation scheme, except temporary anchors that comply with the fairway regulations in 33 CFR 322.5(l). The district engineer will review such proposals to ensure compliance with the provisions of the fairway regulations in 33 CFR 322.5(l). Any Corps review under this NWP will be limited to the effects on navigation and national security in accordance with 33 CFR 322.5(f), as well as 33 CFR 322.5(l) and 33 CFR part 334. Such structures will not be placed in established danger zones or restricted areas as designated in 33 CFR part 334, nor will such structures be permitted in EPA or Corps-designated dredged material disposal areas.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 32.) (Authority: Section 10)

**9. Structures in Fleeting and Anchorage Areas.** Structures, buoys, floats, and other devices placed within anchorage or fleeting areas to facilitate moorage of vessels where such areas have been established for that purpose. (Authority: Section 10)

**10. Mooring Buoys.** Non-commercial, single boat, mooring buoys. (Authority: Section 10)

**11. Temporary Recreational Structures.** Temporary buoys, markers, small floating docks, and similar structures placed for recreational use during specific events such as water-skiing competitions and boat races or seasonal use, provided that such structures are removed within 30 days after use has been discontinued. At Corps of Engineers reservoirs, the reservoir managers must approve each buoy or marker individually. (Authority: Section 10)

**12. Oil or Natural Gas Pipeline Activities.** Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of oil and natural gas pipelines and associated facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States for each single and complete project.

*Oil or natural gas pipelines:* This NWP authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States and structures or work in navigable waters for crossings of those waters associated with the construction, maintenance, or repair of oil and natural gas pipelines. There must be no change in pre-construction contours of waters of the United States. An "oil or natural gas pipeline" is defined as any pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any form of oil or natural gas, including products derived from oil or natural gas, such as gasoline, jet fuel, diesel fuel, heating oil, petrochemical feedstocks, waxes, lubricating oils, and asphalt.

Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidecast into waters of the United States for no more than three months, provided the material is not placed in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The district engineer may extend the period of temporary side casting for no more than a total of 180 days, where appropriate. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. The trench cannot be constructed or backfilled in such a manner as to drain waters of the United States (e.g., backfilling with extensive gravel layers, creating a french drain effect). Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the utility line crossing of each waterbody.

*Oil or natural gas pipeline substations:* This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or expansion of substation facilities (e.g., oil or natural gas or gaseous fuel custody transfer stations, boosting stations, compression stations, metering stations, pressure regulating stations) associated with an oil or natural gas pipeline in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters of the United States to construct, maintain, or expand substation facilities.

*Foundations for above-ground oil or natural gas pipelines:* This NWP authorizes the construction or maintenance of foundations for above-ground oil or natural gas pipelines in all waters of the United States, provided the foundations are the minimum size necessary.

*Access roads:* This NWP authorizes the construction of access roads for the construction and maintenance of oil or natural gas pipelines, in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters for access roads. Access roads must be the minimum width necessary (see Note 2, below). Access roads must be constructed so that the length of the road minimizes any adverse effects on waters of the United States and must be as near as possible to pre-construction contours and elevations (e.g., at grade corduroy roads or geotextile/gravel roads). Access roads constructed above pre-construction contours and elevations in waters of the United States must be properly bridged or culverted to maintain surface flows.

This NWP may authorize oil or natural gas pipelines in or affecting navigable waters of the United States even if there is no associated discharge of dredged or fill material (see 33 CFR part 322). Oil or natural gas pipelines routed in, over, or under section 10 waters without a discharge of dredged or fill material may require a section 10 permit.



This NWP authorizes, to the extent that Department of the Army authorization is required, temporary structures, fills, and work necessary for the remediation of inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States through sub-soil fissures or fractures that might occur during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing oil or natural gas pipelines. These remediation activities must be done as soon as practicable, to restore the affected waterbody. District engineers may add special conditions to this NWP to require a remediation plan for addressing inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing oil or natural gas pipelines.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to conduct the oil or natural gas pipeline activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. After construction, temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) a section 10 permit is required; (2) the discharge will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States; or (3) the proposed oil or natural gas pipeline activity is associated with an overall project that is greater than 250 miles in length and the project purpose is to install new pipeline (vs. conduct repair or maintenance activities) along the majority of the distance of the overall project length. If the proposed oil or gas pipeline is greater than 250 miles in length, the pre-construction notification must include the locations and proposed impacts (in acres or other appropriate unit of measure) for all crossings of waters of the United States that require DA authorization, including those crossings authorized by an NWP would not otherwise require pre-construction notification. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note 1:** Where the oil or natural gas pipeline is constructed, installed, or maintained in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters) within the coastal United States, the Great Lakes, and United States territories, a copy of the NWP verification will be sent by the Corps to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), for charting the oil or natural gas pipeline to protect navigation.

**Note 2:** For oil or natural gas pipeline activities crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Oil or natural gas pipeline activities must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

**Note 3:** Access roads used for both construction and maintenance may be authorized, provided they meet the terms and conditions of this NWP. Access roads used solely for construction of the oil or natural gas pipeline must be removed upon completion of the work, in accordance with the requirements for temporary fills.

**Note 4:** Pipes or pipelines used to transport gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substances over navigable waters of the United States are considered to be bridges and may require a permit from the U.S. Coast Guard pursuant to the General Bridge Act of 1946. However, any discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with such oil or natural gas pipelines will require a section 404 permit (see NWP 15).

**Note 5:** This NWP authorizes oil or natural gas pipeline maintenance and repair activities that do not qualify for the Clean Water Act section 404(f) exemption for maintenance of currently serviceable fills or fill structures.

**Note 6:** For NWP 12 activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b)(4) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, "District Engineer's Decision." The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

**13. Bank Stabilization.** Bank stabilization activities necessary for erosion control or prevention, such as vegetative stabilization, bioengineering, sills, rip rap, revetment, gabion baskets, stream barbs, and bulkheads, or combinations of bank stabilization techniques, provided the activity meets all of the following criteria:

- (a) No material is placed in excess of the minimum needed for erosion protection.
- (b) The activity is no more than 500 feet in length along the bank, unless the district engineer waives this criterion by making a written determination concluding that the

discharge of dredged or fill material will result in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects (an exception is for bulkheads - the district engineer cannot issue a waiver for a bulkhead that is greater than 1,000 feet in length along the bank);

- (c) The activity will not exceed an average of one cubic yard per running foot, as measured along the length of the treated bank, below the plane of the ordinary high-water mark or the high tide line, unless the district engineer waives this criterion by making a written determination concluding that the discharge of dredged or fill material will result in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects;
- (d) The activity does not involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites, unless the district engineer waives this criterion by making a written determination concluding that the discharge of dredged or fill material will result in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects;
- (e) No material is of a type, or is placed in any location, or in any manner, that will impair surface water flow into or out of any waters of the United States;
- (f) No material is placed in a manner that will be eroded by normal or expected high flows (properly anchored native trees and treetops may be used in low energy areas);
- (g) Native plants appropriate for current site conditions, including salinity, must be used for bioengineering or vegetative bank stabilization;
- (h) The activity is not a stream channelization activity; and
- (i) The activity must be properly maintained, which may require repairing it after severe storms or erosion events. This NWP authorizes those maintenance and repair activities if they require authorization.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to construct the bank stabilization activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. After construction, temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if the bank stabilization activity: (1) involves discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; or (2) is in excess of 500 feet in length; or (3) will involve the discharge of dredged or fill material of greater than an average of one cubic yard per running foot as measured along the length of the treated bank, below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** In coastal waters and the Great Lakes, living shorelines may be an appropriate option for bank stabilization, and may be authorized by NWP 54.

**14. Linear Transportation Projects.** Activities required for crossings of waters of the United States associated with the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, driveways, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge of dredged or fill material cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge of dredged or fill material cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer

prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10-acre; or (2) there is a discharge of dredged or fill material in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note 1:** For linear transportation projects crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Linear transportation projects must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

**Note 2:** Some discharges of dredged or fill material for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

**Note 3:** For NWP 14 activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b)(4) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, "District Engineer's Decision." The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

**15. U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges.** Discharges of dredged or fill material incidental to the construction of a bridge across navigable waters of the United States, including cofferdams, abutments, foundation seals, piers, and temporary construction and access fills, provided the construction of the bridge structure has been authorized by the U.S. Coast Guard under Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 or other applicable laws. Causeways and approach fills are not included in this NWP and will require a separate Clean Water Act Section 404 permit. (Authority: Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (Section 404))

**16. Return Water from Upland Contained Disposal Areas.** Return water from an upland contained dredged material disposal area. The return water from a contained disposal area is administratively defined as a discharge of dredged material by 33 CFR 323.2(d), even though the disposal itself occurs in an area that has no waters of the United States and does not require a section 404 permit. This NWP satisfies the technical requirement for a section 404 permit for the return water where the quality of the return water is controlled by the state through the Clean Water Act Section 401 certification procedures. The dredging activity may require a section 404 permit (33 CFR 323.2(d)) and will require a section 10 permit if located in navigable waters of the United States. (Authority: Section 404)

**17. Hydropower Projects.** Discharges of dredged or fill material associated with hydropower projects having: (a) Less than 10,000 kW of total generating capacity at existing reservoirs, where the project, including the fill, is licensed by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under the Federal Power Act of 1920, as amended; or (b) a licensing exemption granted by the FERC pursuant to Section 408 of the Energy Security Act of 1980 (16 U.S.C. 2705 and 2708) and Section 30 of the Federal Power Act, as amended.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 32.) (Authority: Section 404)

**18. Minor Discharges.** Minor discharges of dredged or fill material into all waters of the United States, provided the activity meets all of the following criteria:

- (a) The quantity of discharged dredged or fill material and the volume of area excavated do not exceed 25 cubic yards below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line;
- (b) The discharge of dredged or fill material will not cause the loss of more than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States; and
- (c) The discharge of dredged or fill material is not placed for the purpose of a stream diversion.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the discharge of dredged or fill material or the volume of area excavated exceeds 10 cubic yards below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line, or (2) the discharge of dredged or fill material is in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**19. Minor Dredging.** Dredging of no more than 25 cubic yards below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the mean high water mark from navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters). This NWP does not authorize the dredging or degradation through siltation of coral reefs, sites that support submerged aquatic vegetation (including sites where submerged aquatic vegetation is documented to exist but may not be present in a given year), anadromous fish spawning areas, or wetlands, or the connection of canals or other artificial waterways to navigable waters of the United States (see 33 CFR 322.5(g)). All dredged material must be deposited and retained in an area

that has no waters of the United States unless otherwise specifically approved by the district engineer under separate authorization. (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**20. Response Operations for Oil or Hazardous Substances.** Activities conducted in response to a discharge or release of oil or hazardous substances that are subject to the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (40 CFR part 300) including containment, cleanup, and mitigation efforts, provided that the activities are done under either: (1) the Spill Control and Countermeasure Plan required by 40 CFR 112.3; (2) the direction or oversight of the federal on-scene coordinator designated by 40 CFR part 300; or (3) any approved existing state, regional or local contingency plan provided that the Regional Response Team (if one exists in the area) concurs with the proposed response efforts. This NWP also authorizes activities required for the cleanup of oil releases in waters of the United States from electrical equipment that are governed by EPA's polychlorinated biphenyl spill response regulations at 40 CFR part 761. This NWP also authorizes the use of temporary structures and fills in waters of the U.S. for spill response training exercises. (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**21. Surface Coal Mining Activities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with surface coal mining and reclamation operations, provided the following criteria are met:

- (a) The activities are already authorized, or are currently being processed by states with approved programs under Title V of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 or by the Department of the Interior, Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement;
- (b) The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into tidal waters or non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters; and
- (c) The discharge is not associated with the construction of valley fills. A "valley fill" is a fill structure that is typically constructed within valleys associated with steep, mountainous terrain, associated with surface coal mining activities.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**22. Removal of Vessels.** Temporary structures or minor discharges of dredged or fill material required for the removal of wrecked, abandoned, or disabled vessels, or the removal of man-made obstructions to navigation. This NWP does not authorize maintenance dredging, shoal removal, or riverbank snagging.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the vessel is listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places; or (2) the activity is conducted in a special aquatic site, including coral reefs and wetlands. (See general condition 32.) If the vessel is listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, the permittee cannot commence the activity until informed by the district engineer that compliance with the "Historic Properties" general condition is completed. (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note 1:** Intentional Ocean disposal of vessels at sea requires a permit from the U.S. EPA under the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act, which specifies that ocean disposal should only be pursued when land-based alternatives are not available. If a Department of the Army permit is required for vessel disposal in waters of the United States, separate authorization will be required.

**Note 2:** Compliance with general condition 18, Endangered Species, and general condition 20, Historic Properties, is required for all NWPs. The concern with historic properties is emphasized in the notification requirements for this NWP because of the possibility that shipwrecks may be historic properties

**23. Approved Categorical Exclusions.** Activities undertaken, assisted, authorized, regulated, funded, or financed, in whole or in part, by another Federal agency or department where:

- (a) That agency or department has determined, pursuant to the Council on Environmental Quality's implementing regulations for the National Environmental Policy Act (40 CFR part 1500 et seq.), that the activity is categorically excluded from the requirement to prepare an environmental impact statement or environmental assessment analysis, because it is included within a category of actions which neither individually nor cumulatively have a significant effect on the human environment; and
- (b) The Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO) has concurred with that agency's or department's determination that the activity is categorically excluded and approved the activity for authorization under NWP 23.

The Office of the Chief of Engineers may require additional conditions, including pre-construction notification, for authorization of an agency's categorical exclusions under this

NWP.

**Notification:** Certain categorical exclusions approved for authorization under this NWP require the permittee to submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 32). The activities that require pre-construction notification are listed in the appropriate Regulatory Guidance Letter(s). (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** The agency or department may submit an application for an activity believed to be categorically excluded to the Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO). Prior to approval for authorization under this NWP of any agency's activity, the Office of the Chief of Engineers will solicit public comment. As of the date of issuance of this NWP, agencies with approved categorical exclusions are: the Bureau of Reclamation, Federal Highway Administration, and U.S. Coast Guard. Activities approved for authorization under this NWP as of the date of this notice are found in Corps Regulatory Guidance Letter 05-07. Any future approved categorical exclusions will be announced in Regulatory Guidance Letters and posted on this same web site.

**24. Indian Tribe or State Administered Section 404 Programs.** Any activity permitted by a state or Indian Tribe administering its own section 404 permit program pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 1344(g)-(1) is permitted pursuant to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. (Authority: Section 10)

**Note 1:** As of the date of the promulgation of this NWP, only Florida, New Jersey and Michigan administer their own Clean Water Act Section 404 permit programs.

**Note 2:** Those activities that do not involve an Indian Tribe or State Clean Water Act Section 404 permit are not included in this NWP, but certain structures will be exempted by Section 154 of Pub. L. 94-587, 90 Stat. 2917 (33 U.S.C. 591) (see 33 CFR 322.4(b)).

**25. Structural Discharges.** Discharges of dredged or fill material such as concrete, sand, rock, etc., into tightly sealed forms or cells where the material will be used as a structural member for standard pile supported structures, such as bridges, transmission line footings, and walkways, or for general navigation, such as mooring cells, including the excavation of bottom material from within the form prior to the discharge of concrete, sand, rock, etc. This NWP does not authorize filled structural members that would support buildings, building pads, homes, house pads, parking areas, storage areas and other such structures. The structure itself may require a separate section 10 permit if located in navigable waters of the United States. (Authority: Section 404)

**26. [Reserved]**

**27. Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Enhancement, and Establishment Activities.** Activities in waters of the United States associated with the restoration, enhancement, and establishment of tidal and non-tidal wetlands and riparian areas, the restoration and enhancement of non-tidal streams and other non-tidal open waters, and the rehabilitation or enhancement of tidal streams, tidal wetlands, and tidal open waters, provided those activities result in net increases in aquatic resource functions and services.

To be authorized by this NWP, the aquatic habitat restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity must be planned, designed, and implemented so that it results in aquatic habitat that resembles an ecological reference. An ecological reference may be based on the characteristics of one or more intact aquatic habitats or riparian areas of the same type that exist in the region. An ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model developed from regional ecological knowledge of the target aquatic habitat type or riparian area.

To the extent that a Corps permit is required, activities authorized by this NWP include, but are not limited to the removal of accumulated sediments; releases of sediment from reservoirs to maintain sediment transport continuity to restore downstream habitats; the installation, removal, and maintenance of small water control structures, dikes, and berms, as well as discharges of dredged or fill material to restore appropriate stream channel configurations after small water control structures, dikes, and berms are removed; the installation of current deflectors; the enhancement, rehabilitation, or re-establishment of riffle and pool stream structure; the placement of in-stream habitat structures; modifications of the stream bed and/or banks to enhance, rehabilitate, or re-establish stream meanders; the removal of stream barriers, such as undersized culverts, fords, and grade control structures; the backfilling of artificial channels; the removal of existing drainage structures, such as drain tiles, and the filling, blocking, or reshaping of drainage ditches to restore wetland hydrology; the installation of structures or fills necessary to restore or enhance wetland or stream hydrology; the construction of small nesting islands; the construction of open water areas; the construction of oyster habitat over unvegetated bottom in tidal waters; coral restoration or relocation activities; shellfish seeding; activities needed to reestablish vegetation, including plowing or discing for seed bed preparation and the planting of appropriate wetland species; re-establishment of submerged aquatic vegetation in areas where those plant communities previously existed; re-establishment of tidal wetlands in tidal waters where those wetlands previously existed; mechanized land clearing to remove non-native invasive, exotic, or nuisance vegetation; and other related activities. Only native plant species should be planted at the site.

This NWP authorizes the relocation of non-tidal waters, including non-tidal wetlands and streams,

on the project site provided there are net increases in aquatic resource functions and services.

Except for the relocation of non-tidal waters on the project site, this NWP does not authorize the conversion of a stream or natural wetlands to another aquatic habitat type (e.g., the conversion of a stream to wetland or vice versa) or uplands. Changes in wetland plant communities that occur when wetland hydrology is more fully restored during wetland rehabilitation activities are not considered a conversion to another aquatic habitat type. This NWP does not authorize stream channelization. This NWP does not authorize the relocation of tidal waters or the conversion of tidal waters, including tidal wetlands, to other aquatic uses, such as the conversion of tidal wetlands into open water impoundments.

Compensatory mitigation is not required for activities authorized by this NWP since these activities must result in net increases in aquatic resource functions and services.

**Reversion.** For enhancement, restoration, and establishment activities conducted: (1) In accordance with the terms and conditions of a binding stream or wetland enhancement or restoration agreement, or a wetland establishment agreement, between the landowner and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), the Farm Service Agency (FSA), the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), the National Ocean Service (NOS), U.S. Forest Service (USFS), or their designated state cooperating agencies; (2) as voluntary wetland restoration, enhancement, and establishment actions documented by the NRCS or USDA Technical Service Provider pursuant to NRCS Field Office Technical Guide standards; or (3) on reclaimed surface coal mine lands, in accordance with a Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act permit issued by the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement (OSMRE) or the applicable state agency, this NWP also authorizes any future discharge of dredged or fill material associated with the reversion of the area to its documented prior condition and use (i.e., prior to the restoration, enhancement, or establishment activities). The reversion must occur within five years after expiration of a limited term wetland restoration or establishment agreement or permit and is authorized in these circumstances even if the discharge of dredged or fill material occurs after this NWP expires. The five-year reversion limit does not apply to agreements without time limits reached between the landowner and the FWS, NRCS, FSA, NMFS, NOS, USFS, or an appropriate state cooperating agency. This NWP also authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material in waters of the United States for the reversion of wetlands that were restored, enhanced, or established on prior-converted cropland or on uplands, in accordance with a binding agreement between the landowner and NRCS, FSA, FWS, or their designated state cooperating agencies (even though the restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity did not require a section 404 permit). The prior condition will be documented in the original agreement or permit, and the determination of return to prior conditions will be made by the Federal agency or appropriate state agency executing the agreement or permit. Before conducting any reversion activity, the permittee or the appropriate Federal or state agency must notify the district engineer and include the documentation of the prior condition. Once an area has reverted to its prior physical condition, it will be subject to whatever the Corps Regulatory requirements are applicable to that type of land at the time. The requirement that the activity results in a net increase in aquatic resource functions and services does not apply to reversion activities meeting the above conditions. Except for the activities described above, this NWP does not authorize any future discharge of dredged or fill material associated with the reversion of the area to its prior condition. In such cases a separate permit would be required for any reversion.

**Reporting.** For those activities that do not require pre-construction notification, the permittee must submit to the district engineer a copy of: (1) the binding stream enhancement or restoration agreement or wetland enhancement, restoration, or establishment agreement, or a project description, including project plans and location map; (2) the NRCS or USDA Technical Service Provider documentation for the voluntary stream enhancement or restoration action or wetland restoration, enhancement, or establishment action; or (3) the SMCRA permit issued by OSMRE or the applicable state agency. The report must also include information on baseline ecological conditions on the project site, such as a delineation of wetlands, streams, and/or other aquatic habitats. These documents must be submitted to the district engineer at least 30 days prior to commencing activities in waters of the United States authorized by this NWP.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing any activity (see general condition 32), except for the following activities:

- (1) Activities conducted on non-Federal public lands and private lands, in accordance with the terms and conditions of a binding stream enhancement or restoration agreement or wetland enhancement, restoration, or establishment agreement between the landowner and the FWS, NRCS, FSA, NMFS, NOS, USFS or their designated state cooperating agencies;
- (2) Activities conducted in accordance with the terms and conditions of a binding coral restoration or relocation agreement between the project proponent and the NMFS or any of its designated state cooperating agencies;
- (3) Voluntary stream or wetland restoration or enhancement action, or wetland establishment action, documented by the NRCS or USDA Technical Service Provider pursuant to NRCS Field Office Technical Guide standards; or
- (4) The reclamation of surface coal mine lands, in accordance with an SMCRA permit issued by the OSMRE or the applicable state agency.

However, the permittee must submit a copy of the appropriate documentation to the district engineer to fulfill the reporting requirement. (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** This NWP can be used to authorize compensatory mitigation projects, including mitigation banks and in-lieu fee projects. However, this NWP does not authorize the reversion of an area used for a compensatory mitigation project to its prior condition, since compensatory mitigation is generally intended to be permanent.

**28. Modifications of Existing Marinas.** Reconfiguration of existing docking facilities within an authorized marina area. No dredging, additional slips, dock spaces, or expansion of any kind within waters of the United States is authorized by this NWP. (Authority: Section 10)

**29. Residential Developments.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction or expansion of a single residence, a multiple unit residential development, or a residential subdivision. This NWP authorizes the construction of building foundations and building pads and attendant features that are necessary for the use of the residence or residential development. Attendant features may include but are not limited to roads, parking lots, garages, yards, utility lines, storm water management facilities, septic fields, and recreation facilities such as playgrounds, playing fields, and golf courses (provided the golf course is an integral part of the residential development).

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

*Subdivisions:* For residential subdivisions, the aggregate total loss of waters of United States authorized by this NWP cannot exceed 1/2-acre. This includes any loss of waters of the United States associated with development of individual subdivision lots.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**30. Moist Soil Management for Wildlife.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States and maintenance activities that are associated with moist soil management for wildlife for the purpose of continuing ongoing, site-specific, wildlife management activities where soil manipulation is used to manage habitat and feeding areas for wildlife. Such activities include, but are not limited to, plowing or discing to impede succession, preparing seed beds, or establishing fire breaks. Sufficient riparian areas must be maintained adjacent to all open water bodies, including streams, to preclude water quality degradation due to erosion and sedimentation. This NWP does not authorize the construction of new dikes, roads, water control structures, or similar features associated with the management areas. The activity must not result in a net loss of aquatic resource functions and services. This NWP does not authorize the conversion of wetlands to uplands, impoundments, or other open water bodies. (Authority: Section 404)

**Note:** The repair, maintenance, or replacement of existing water control structures or the repair or maintenance of dikes may be authorized by NWP 3. Some such activities may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

**31. Maintenance of Existing Flood Control Facilities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material resulting from activities associated with the maintenance of existing flood control facilities, including debris basins, retention/detention basins, levees, and channels that: (i) were previously authorized by the Corps by individual permit, general permit, or 33 CFR 330.3, or did not require a permit at the time they were constructed, or (ii) were constructed by the Corps and transferred to a non-Federal sponsor for operation and maintenance. Activities authorized by this NWP are limited to those resulting from maintenance activities that are conducted within the "maintenance baseline," as described in the definition below. Discharges of dredged or fill materials associated with maintenance activities in flood control facilities in any watercourse that have previously been determined to be within the maintenance baseline are authorized under this NWP. To the extent that a Corps permit is required, this NWP authorizes the removal of vegetation from levees associated with the flood control project. This NWP does not authorize the removal of sediment and associated vegetation from natural water courses except when these activities have been included in the maintenance baseline. All dredged and excavated material must be deposited and retained in an area that has no waters of the United States unless otherwise specifically approved by the district engineer under separate authorization. Proper sediment controls must be used.

*Maintenance Baseline:* The maintenance baseline is a description of the physical characteristics (e.g., depth, width, length, location, configuration, or design flood capacity, etc.) of a flood control project within which maintenance activities are normally authorized by NWP 31, subject to any case-specific conditions required by the district engineer. The district engineer will approve the maintenance baseline based on the approved or constructed capacity of the flood control facility, whichever is smaller, including any areas where there are no constructed channels but which are part of the facility. The prospective permittee will provide documentation of the physical characteristics of the flood control facility (which will normally consist of as-built or approved drawings) and documentation of the approved and constructed design capacities of the flood control facility. If no evidence of the constructed capacity exists, the approved capacity will be used. The documentation will also include best management practices to ensure that the adverse

environmental impacts caused by the maintenance activities are no more than minimal, especially in maintenance areas where there are no constructed channels. (The Corps may request maintenance records in areas where there has not been recent maintenance.) Revocation or modification of the final determination of the maintenance baseline can only be done in accordance with 33 CFR 330.5. Except in emergencies as described below, this NWP cannot be used until the district engineer approves the maintenance baseline and determines the need for mitigation and any regional or activity-specific conditions. Once determined, the maintenance baseline will remain valid for any subsequent reissuance of this NWP. This NWP does not authorize maintenance of a flood control facility that has been abandoned. A flood control facility will be considered abandoned if it has operated at a significantly reduced capacity without needed maintenance being accomplished in a timely manner. A flood control facility will not be considered abandoned if the prospective permittee is in the process of obtaining other authorizations or approvals required for maintenance activities and is experiencing delays in obtaining those authorizations or approvals.

**Mitigation:** The district engineer will determine any required mitigation one-time only for impacts associated with maintenance work at the same time that the maintenance baseline is approved. Such one-time mitigation will be required when necessary to ensure that adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, both individually and cumulatively. Such mitigation will only be required once for any specific reach of a flood control project. However, if one-time mitigation is required for impacts associated with maintenance activities, the district engineer will not delay needed maintenance, provided the district engineer and the permittee establish a schedule for identification, approval, development, construction and completion of any such required mitigation. Once the one-time mitigation described above has been completed, or a determination made that mitigation is not required, no further mitigation will be required for maintenance activities within the maintenance baseline (see Note, below). In determining appropriate mitigation, the district engineer will give special consideration to natural water courses that have been included in the maintenance baseline and require mitigation and/or best management practices as appropriate.

**Emergency Situations:** In emergency situations, this NWP may be used to authorize maintenance activities in flood control facilities for which no maintenance baseline has been approved. Emergency situations are those which would result in an unacceptable hazard to life, a significant loss of property, or an immediate, unforeseen, and significant economic hardship if action is not taken before a maintenance baseline can be approved. In such situations, the determination of mitigation requirements, if any, may be deferred until the emergency has been resolved. Once the emergency has ended, a maintenance baseline must be established expeditiously, and mitigation, including mitigation for maintenance conducted during the emergency, must be required as appropriate.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer before any maintenance work is conducted (see general condition 32). The pre-construction notification may be for activity-specific maintenance or for maintenance of the entire flood control facility by submitting a five-year (or less) maintenance plan. The pre-construction notification must include a description of the maintenance baseline and the disposal site for dredged or excavated material. (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** If the maintenance baseline was approved by the district engineer under a prior version of NWP 31, and the district engineer imposed the one-time compensatory mitigation requirement on maintenance for a specific reach of a flood control project authorized by that prior version of NWP 31, during the period this version of NWP 31 is in effect, the district engineer will not require additional compensatory mitigation for maintenance activities authorized by this NWP in that specific reach of the flood control project.

**32. Completed Enforcement Actions.** Any structure, work, or discharge of dredged or fill material remaining in place or undertaken for mitigation, restoration, or environmental benefit in compliance with either:

(i) The terms of a final written Corps non-judicial settlement agreement resolving a violation of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899; or the terms of an EPA 309(a) order on consent resolving a violation of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, provided that:

- (a) The activities authorized by this NWP cannot adversely affect more than 5 acres of non-tidal waters or 1 acre of tidal waters;
- (b) The settlement agreement provides for environmental benefits, to an equal or greater degree, than the environmental detriments caused by the unauthorized activity that is authorized by this NWP; and
- (c) The district engineer issues a verification letter authorizing the activity subject to the terms and conditions of this NWP and the settlement agreement, including a specified completion date; or

(ii) The terms of a final Federal court decision, consent decree, or settlement agreement resulting from an enforcement action brought by the United States under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899; or

(iii) The terms of a final court decision, consent decree, settlement agreement, or non-judicial



settlement agreement resulting from a natural resource damage claim brought by a trustee or trustees for natural resources (as defined by the National Contingency Plan at 40 CFR subpart G) under Section 311 of the Clean Water Act, Section 107 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, Section 312 of the National Marine Sanctuaries Act, Section 1002 of the Oil Pollution Act of 1990, or the Park System Resource Protection Act at 16 U.S.C. 19jj, to the extent that a Corps permit is required.

Compliance is a condition of the NWP itself; non-compliance of the terms and conditions of an NWP 32 authorization may result in an additional enforcement action (e.g., a Class I civil administrative penalty). Any authorization under this NWP is automatically revoked if the permittee does not comply with the terms of this NWP or the terms of the court decision, consent decree, or judicial/non-judicial settlement agreement. This NWP does not apply to any activities occurring after the date of the decision, decree, or agreement that are not for the purpose of mitigation, restoration, or environmental benefit. Before reaching any settlement agreement, the Corps will ensure compliance with the provisions of 33 CFR part 326 and 33 CFR 330.6(d) (2) and (e). (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**33. Temporary Construction, Access, and Dewatering.** Temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, necessary for construction activities or access fills or dewatering of construction sites, provided that the associated primary activity is authorized by the Corps of Engineers or the U.S. Coast Guard. This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, necessary for construction activities not otherwise subject to the Corps or U.S. Coast Guard permit requirements. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain near normal downstream flows and to minimize flooding. Fill must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. The use of dredged material may be allowed if the district engineer determines that it will not cause more than minimal adverse environmental effects. Following completion of construction, temporary fill must be entirely removed to an area that has no waters of the United States, dredged material must be returned to its original location, and the affected areas must be restored to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must also be revegetated, as appropriate. This permit does not authorize the use of cofferdams to dewater wetlands or other aquatic areas to change their use. Structures left in place after construction is completed require a separate section 10 permit if located in navigable waters of the United States. (See 33 CFR part 322.)

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if the activity is conducted in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters) (see general condition 32). The pre-construction notification must include a restoration plan showing how all temporary fills and structures will be removed and the area restored to pre-project conditions. (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**34. Cranberry Production Activities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material for dikes, berms, pumps, water control structures or leveling of cranberry beds associated with expansion, enhancement, or modification activities at existing cranberry production operations. The cumulative total acreage of disturbance per cranberry production operation, including but not limited to, filling, flooding, ditching, or clearing, must not exceed 10 acres of waters of the United States, including wetlands. The activity must not result in a net loss of wetland acreage. This NWP does not authorize any discharge of dredged or fill material related to other cranberry production activities such as warehouses, processing facilities, or parking areas. For the purposes of this NWP, the cumulative total of 10 acres will be measured over the period that this NWP is valid.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer once during the period that this NWP is valid, and the NWP will then authorize discharges of dredge or fill material at an existing operation for the permit term, provided the 10-acre limit is not exceeded. (See general condition 32.) (Authority: Section 404)

**35. Maintenance Dredging of Existing Basins.** The removal of accumulated sediment for maintenance of existing marina basins, access channels to marinas or boat slips, and boat slips to previously authorized depths or controlling depths for ingress/egress, whichever is less. All dredged material must be deposited and retained in an area that has no waters of the United States unless otherwise specifically approved by the district engineer under separate authorization. Proper sediment controls must be used for the disposal site. (Authority: Section 10)

**36. Boat Ramps.** Activities required for the construction, repair, or replacement of boat ramps, provided the activity meets all of the following criteria:

- (a) The discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States does not exceed 50 cubic yards of concrete, rock, crushed stone or gravel into forms, or in the form of pre-cast concrete planks or slabs, unless the district engineer waives the 50 cubic yard limit by making a written determination concluding that the discharge of dredged or fill material will result in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects;
- (b) The boat ramp does not exceed 20 feet in width, unless the district engineer waives this criterion by making a written determination concluding that the discharge of dredged or fill material will result in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects;
- (c) The base material is crushed stone, gravel or other suitable material;

- (d) The excavation is limited to the area necessary for site preparation and all excavated material is removed to an area that has no waters of the United States; and,
- (e) No material is placed in special aquatic sites, including wetlands.

The use of unsuitable material that is structurally unstable is not authorized. If dredging in navigable waters of the United States is necessary to provide access to the boat ramp, the dredging must be authorized by another NWP, a regional general permit, or an individual permit.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) The discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States exceeds 50 cubic yards, or (2) the boat ramp exceeds 20 feet in width. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**37. Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation.** Work done by or funded by:

- (a) The Natural Resources Conservation Service for a situation requiring immediate action under its emergency Watershed Protection Program (7 CFR part 624);
- (b) The U.S. Forest Service under its Burned-Area Emergency Rehabilitation Handbook (FSH 2509.13);
- (c) The Department of the Interior for wildland fire management burned area emergency stabilization and rehabilitation (DOI Manual part 620, Ch. 3);
- (d) The Office of Surface Mining, or states with approved programs, for abandoned mine land reclamation activities under Title IV of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act (30 CFR subchapter R), where the activity does not involve coal extraction; or
- (e) The Farm Service Agency under its Emergency Conservation Program (7 CFR part 701).

In general, the permittee should wait until the district engineer issues an NWP verification or 45 calendar days have passed before proceeding with the watershed protection and rehabilitation activity. However, in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately and the district engineer will consider the information in the pre-construction notification and any comments received as a result of agency coordination to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

**Notification:** Except in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 32). (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**38. Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste.** Specific activities required to effect the containment, stabilization, or removal of hazardous or toxic waste materials that are performed, ordered, or sponsored by a government agency with established legal or regulatory authority. Court ordered remedial action plans or related settlements are also authorized by this NWP. This NWP does not authorize the establishment of new disposal sites or the expansion of existing sites used for the disposal of hazardous or toxic waste.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** Activities undertaken entirely on a Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) site by authority of CERCLA as approved or required by EPA, are not required to obtain permits under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act.

**39. Commercial and Institutional Developments.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction or expansion of commercial and institutional building foundations and building pads and attendant features that are necessary for the use and maintenance of the structures. Attendant features may include, but are not limited to, roads, parking lots, garages, yards, utility lines, storm water management facilities, wastewater treatment facilities, and recreation facilities such as playgrounds and playing fields. Examples of commercial developments include retail stores, industrial facilities, restaurants, business parks, and shopping centers. Examples of institutional developments include schools, fire stations, government office buildings, judicial buildings, public works buildings, libraries, hospitals, and places of worship. The construction of new golf courses and new ski areas is not authorized by this NWP.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** For any activity that involves the construction of a wind energy generating structure, solar tower, or overhead transmission line, a copy of the PCN and NWP verification will be provided by the Corps to the Department of Defense Siting Clearinghouse, which will evaluate potential effects on military activities.

**40. Agricultural Activities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for agricultural activities, including the construction of building pads for farm buildings. Authorized activities include the installation, placement, or construction of drainage tiles, ditches, or levees; mechanized land clearing; land leveling; the relocation of existing serviceable drainage ditches constructed in waters of the United States; and similar activities.

This NWP also authorizes the construction of farm ponds in non-tidal waters of the United States, excluding perennial streams, provided the farm pond is used solely for agricultural purposes. This NWP does not authorize the construction of aquaculture ponds.

This NWP also authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal jurisdictional waters of the United States to relocate existing serviceable drainage ditches constructed in non-tidal streams.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 32.) (Authority: Section 404)

**Note:** Some discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States for agricultural activities may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4). This NWP authorizes the construction of farm ponds that do not qualify for the Clean Water Act section 404(f)(1)(C) exemption because of the recapture provision at section 404(f)(2).

**41. Reshaping Existing Drainage and Irrigation Ditches.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States, excluding non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters, to modify the cross-sectional configuration of currently serviceable drainage and irrigation ditches constructed in waters of the United States, for the purpose of improving water quality by regrading the drainage or irrigation ditch with gentler slopes, which can reduce erosion, increase growth of vegetation, and increase uptake of nutrients and other substances by vegetation. The reshaping of the drainage ditch cannot increase drainage capacity beyond the original as-built capacity nor can it expand the area drained by the drainage ditch as originally constructed (i.e., the capacity of the drainage ditch must be the same as originally constructed and it cannot drain additional wetlands or other waters of the United States). Compensatory mitigation is not required because the work is designed to improve water quality.

This NWP does not authorize the relocation of drainage or irrigation ditches constructed in waters of the United States; the location of the centerline of the reshaped drainage or irrigation ditch must be approximately the same as the location of the centerline of the original drainage or irrigation ditch. This NWP does not authorize stream channelization or stream relocation projects. (Authority: Section 404)

**42. Recreational Facilities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction or expansion of recreational facilities. Examples of recreational facilities that may be authorized by this NWP include playing fields (e.g., football fields, baseball fields), basketball courts, tennis courts, hiking trails, bike paths, golf courses, ski areas, horse paths, nature centers, and campgrounds (excluding recreational vehicle parks). This NWP also authorizes the construction or expansion of small support facilities, such as maintenance and storage buildings and stables that are directly related to the recreational activity, but it does not authorize the construction of hotels, restaurants, racetracks, stadiums, arenas, or similar facilities.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 32.) (Authority: Section 404)

**43. Stormwater Management Facilities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction of stormwater management facilities, including stormwater detention basins and retention basins and other stormwater management facilities; the construction of water control structures, outfall structures and emergency spillways; the construction of low impact development integrated management features such as bioretention facilities (e.g., rain gardens), vegetated filter strips, grassed swales, and infiltration

trenches; and the construction of pollutant reduction green infrastructure features designed to reduce inputs of sediments, nutrients, and other pollutants into waters, such as features needed to meet reduction targets established under Total Maximum Daily Loads set under the Clean Water Act.

This NWP authorizes, to the extent that a section 404 permit is required, discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the maintenance of stormwater management facilities, low impact development integrated management features, and pollutant reduction green infrastructure features. The maintenance of stormwater management facilities, low impact development integrated management features, and pollutant reduction green infrastructure features that are not waters of the United States does not require a section 404 permit.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material for the construction of new stormwater management facilities in perennial streams.

**Notification:** For discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction of new stormwater management facilities or pollutant reduction green infrastructure features, or the expansion of existing stormwater management facilities or pollutant reduction green infrastructure features, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 32.) Maintenance activities do not require pre-construction notification if they are limited to restoring the original design capacities of the stormwater management facility or pollutant reduction green infrastructure feature. (Authority: Section 404)

44. **Mining Activities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for mining activities, except for coal mining activities, provided the activity meets all of the following criteria:

- (a) For mining activities involving discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal jurisdictional wetlands, the discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal jurisdictional wetlands;
- (b) For mining activities involving discharges of dredged or fill material in non-tidal jurisdictional open waters (e.g., rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds) or work in non-tidal navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters), the mined area, including permanent and temporary impacts due to discharges of dredged or fill material into jurisdictional waters, must not exceed 1/2-acre; and
- (c) The acreage loss under paragraph (a) plus the acreage impact under paragraph (b) does not exceed 1/2-acre.

This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 32.) If reclamation is required by other statutes, then a copy of the final reclamation plan must be submitted with the pre-construction notification. (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

45. **Repair of Uplands Damaged by Discrete Events.** This NWP authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material, including dredging or excavation, into all waters of the United States for activities associated with the restoration of upland areas damaged by storms, floods, or other discrete events. This NWP authorizes bank stabilization to protect the restored uplands. The restoration of the damaged areas, including any bank stabilization, must not exceed the contours, or ordinary high water mark, that existed before the damage occurred. The district engineer retains the right to determine the extent of the pre-existing conditions and the extent of any restoration work authorized by this NWP. The work must commence, or be under contract to commence, within two years of the date of damage, unless this condition is waived in writing by the district engineer. This NWP cannot be used to reclaim lands lost to normal erosion processes over an extended period.

This NWP does not authorize beach restoration or nourishment.

Minor dredging is limited to the amount necessary to restore the damaged upland area and should not significantly alter the pre-existing bottom contours of the waterbody.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer (see general condition 32) within 12 months of the date of the damage; for major storms, floods, or other discrete events, the district engineer may waive the 12-month limit for submitting a pre-construction notification if the permittee can demonstrate funding, contract, or other similar delays. The pre-construction notification must include documentation, such as a recent topographic survey or photographs, to justify the extent of the proposed restoration. (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** The uplands themselves that are lost as a result of a storm, flood, or other discrete

event can be replaced without a Clean Water Act Section 404 permit, if the uplands are restored to the ordinary high water mark (in non-tidal waters) or high tide line (in tidal waters). (See also 33 CFR 328.5.) This NWP authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with the restoration of uplands.

**46. Discharges in Ditches.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal ditches that are (1) constructed in uplands, (2) receive water from an area determined to be a water of the United States prior to the construction of the ditch, (3) divert water to an area determined to be a water of the United States prior to the construction of the ditch, and (4) determined to be waters of the United States. The discharge of dredged or fill material must not cause the loss of greater than one acre of waters of the United States.

This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into ditches constructed in streams or other waters of the United States, or in streams that have been relocated in uplands. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material that increase the capacity of the ditch and drain those areas determined to be waters of the United States prior to construction of the ditch.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 32.) (Authority: Section 404)

**47. [Reserved]**

**48. Commercial Shellfish Mariculture Activities.** Structures or work in navigable waters of the United States and discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States necessary for new and continuing commercial shellfish mariculture operations (i.e., the cultivation of bivalve mollusks such as oysters, mussels, clams, and scallops) in authorized project areas. For the purposes of this NWP, the project area is the area in which the operator is authorized to conduct commercial shellfish mariculture activities, as identified through a lease or permit issued by an appropriate state or local government agency, a treaty, or any easement, lease, deed, contract, or other legally binding agreement that establishes an enforceable property interest for the operator.

This NWP authorizes the installation of buoys, floats, racks, trays, nets, lines, tubes, containers, and other structures into navigable waters of the United States. This NWP also authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States necessary for shellfish seeding, rearing, cultivating, transplanting, and harvesting activities. Rafts and other floating structures must be securely anchored and clearly marked.

This NWP does not authorize:

- (a) The cultivation of a nonindigenous species unless that species has been previously cultivated in the waterbody;
- (b) The cultivation of an aquatic nuisance species as defined in the Nonindigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act of 1990; or
- (c) Attendant features such as docks, piers, boat ramps, stockpiles, or staging areas, or the deposition of shell material back into waters of the United States as waste.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the activity directly affects more than 1/2-acre of submerged aquatic vegetation. If the operator will be conducting commercial shellfish mariculture activities in multiple contiguous project areas, he or she can either submit one PCN for those contiguous project areas or submit a separate PCN for each project area. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note 1:** The permittee should notify the applicable U.S. Coast Guard office regarding the project.

**Note 2:** To prevent introduction of aquatic nuisance species, no material that has been taken from a different waterbody may be reused in the current project area, unless it has been treated in accordance with the applicable regional aquatic nuisance species management plan.

**Note 3:** The Nonindigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act of 1990 defines "aquatic nuisance species" as "a nonindigenous species that threatens the diversity or abundance of native species or the ecological stability of infested waters, or commercial, agricultural, aquacultural, or recreational activities dependent on such waters."

An individual water quality certification from the Iowa Department of Natural Resources will be required for this nationwide permit.

**49. Coal Remining Activities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States associated with the remining and reclamation of lands that were previously mined for coal. The activities must already be authorized, or they must currently be in process by the Department of the Interior Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, or by states with approved programs under Title IV or Title V of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (SMCRA). Areas previously mined include reclaimed mine sites, abandoned mine land areas, or lands under bond forfeiture contracts.

As part of the project, the permittee may conduct new coal mining activities in conjunction with the remining activities when he or she clearly demonstrates to the district engineer that the overall mining plan will result in a net increase in aquatic resource functions. The Corps will consider the SMCRA agency's decision regarding the amount of currently undisturbed adjacent lands needed to facilitate the remining and reclamation of the previously mined area. The total area disturbed by new mining must not exceed 40 percent of the total acreage covered by both the remined area and the additional area necessary to carry out the reclamation of the previously mined area.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification and a document describing how the overall mining plan will result in a net increase in aquatic resource functions to the district engineer and receive written authorization prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**50. Underground Coal Mining Activities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States associated with underground coal mining and reclamation operations provided the activities are authorized, or are currently being processed by the Department of the Interior, Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, or by states with approved programs under Title V of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters. This NWP does not authorize coal preparation and processing activities outside of the mine site.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer. (See general condition 32.) If reclamation is required by other statutes, then a copy of the reclamation plan must be submitted with the pre-construction notification. (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**51. Land-Based Renewable Energy Generation Facilities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction, expansion, or modification of land-based renewable energy production facilities, including attendant features. Such facilities include infrastructure to collect solar (concentrating solar power and photovoltaic), wind, biomass, or geothermal energy. Attendant features may include, but are not limited to roads, parking lots, and stormwater management facilities within the land-based renewable energy generation facility.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if the discharge results in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note 1:** Electric utility lines constructed to transfer the energy from the land-based renewable energy generation facility to a distribution system, regional grid, or other facility are generally considered to be linear projects and each separate and distant crossing of a waterbody is eligible for treatment as a separate single and complete linear project. Those electric utility lines may be authorized by NWP 57 or another Department of the Army authorization.

**Note 2:** If the only activities associated with the construction, expansion, or modification of a land-based renewable energy generation facility that require Department of the Army authorization are discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States to construct, maintain, repair, and/or remove electric utility lines and/or road crossings, then NWP 57 and/or NWP 14 shall be used if those activities meet the terms and conditions of NWPs 57 and 14, including any applicable regional conditions and any case-specific conditions imposed by the district engineer.

**Note 3:** For any activity that involves the construction of a wind energy generating structure, solar tower, or overhead transmission line, a copy of the PCN and NWP verification will be provided by the Corps to the Department of Defense Siting Clearinghouse, which will evaluate potential effects on military activities.

An individual water quality certification from the Iowa Department of Natural Resources will be required for this nationwide permit.

**52. Water-Based Renewable Energy Generation Pilot Projects.** Structures and work in navigable waters of the United States and discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States for the construction, expansion, modification, or removal of water-based wind, water-based solar, wave energy, or hydrokinetic renewable energy generation pilot projects and their attendant features. Attendant features may include, but are not limited to, land-based collection and distribution facilities, control facilities, roads, parking lots, and stormwater management facilities.

For the purposes of this NWP, the term "pilot project" means an experimental project where the water-based renewable energy generation units will be monitored to collect information on their performance and environmental effects at the project site.

The placement of a transmission line on the bed of a navigable water of the United States from the renewable energy generation unit(s) to a land-based collection and distribution facility is considered a structure under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (see 33 CFR 322.2(b)), and the placement of the transmission line on the bed of a navigable water of the United States is not a loss of waters of the United States for the purposes of applying the 1/2-acre limit.

For each single and complete project, no more than 10 generation units (e.g., wind turbines, wave energy devices, or hydrokinetic devices) are authorized. For floating solar panels in navigable waters of the United States, each single and complete project cannot exceed 1/2-acre in water surface area covered by the floating solar panels.

This NWP does not authorize activities in coral reefs. Structures in an anchorage area established by the U.S. Coast Guard must comply with the requirements in 33 CFR 322.5(l)(2). Structures may not be placed in established danger zones or restricted areas designated in 33 CFR part 334, Federal navigation channels, shipping safety fairways or traffic separation schemes established by the U.S. Coast Guard (see 33 CFR 322.5(l)(1)), or EPA or Corps designated open water dredged material disposal areas.

Upon completion of the pilot project, the generation units, transmission lines, and other structures or fills associated with the pilot project must be removed to the maximum extent practicable unless they are authorized by a separate Department of the Army authorization, such as another NWP, an individual permit, or a regional general permit. Completion of the pilot project will be identified as the date of expiration of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) license, or the expiration date of the NWP authorization if no FERC license is required.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note 1:** Electric utility lines constructed to transfer the energy from the land-based collection facility to a distribution system, regional grid, or other facility are generally considered to be linear projects and each separate and distant crossing of a waterbody is eligible for treatment as a separate single and complete linear project. Those electric utility lines may be authorized by NWP 57 or another Department of the Army authorization.

**Note 2:** An activity that is located on an existing locally or federally maintained U.S. Army Corps of Engineers project requires separate review and/or approval from the Corps under 33 U.S.C. 408.

**Note 3:** If the pilot project generation units, including any transmission lines, are placed in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters) within the coastal United States, the Great Lakes, and United States territories, copies of the NWP verification will be sent by the Corps to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Ocean Service, for charting the generation units and associated transmission line(s) to protect navigation.

**Note 4:** Hydrokinetic renewable energy generation projects that require authorization by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under the Federal Power Act of 1920 do not require separate authorization from the Corps under section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899.

**Note 5:** For any activity that involves the construction of a wind energy generating structure, solar tower, or overhead transmission line, a copy of the PCN and NWP verification will be provided by the Corps to the Department of Defense Siting Clearinghouse, which will evaluate potential effects on military activities.

An individual water quality certification from the Iowa Department of Natural Resources will be required for this nationwide permit.

**53. Removal of Low-Head Dams.** Structures and work in navigable waters of the United States and discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with the removal of low-head dams.

For the purposes of this NWP, the term "low-head dam" is generally defined as a dam or weir built across a stream to pass flows from upstream over all, or nearly all, of the width of the dam crest and does not have a separate spillway or spillway gates, but it may have an uncontrolled spillway. The dam crest is the top of the dam from left abutment to right abutment. A low-head dam may have been built for a range of purposes (e.g., check dam, mill dam, irrigation, water supply, recreation, hydroelectric, or cooling pond), but in all cases, it provides little or no storage function.

The removed low-head dam structure must be deposited and retained in an area that has no waters of

the United States unless otherwise specifically approved by the district engineer under separate authorization.

Because the removal of the low-head dam will result in a net increase in ecological functions and services provided by the stream, as a general rule compensatory mitigation is not required for activities authorized by this NWP. However, the district engineer may determine for a particular low-head dam removal activity that compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States or structures or work in navigable waters to restore the stream in the vicinity of the low-head dam, including the former impoundment area. Nationwide permit 27 or other Department of the Army permits may authorize such activities. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States or structures or work in navigable waters to stabilize stream banks. Bank stabilization activities may be authorized by NWP 13 or other Department of the Army permits.

**54. Living Shorelines.** Structures and work in navigable waters of the United States and discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States for the construction and maintenance of living shorelines to stabilize banks and shores in coastal waters, which includes the Great Lakes, along shores with small fetch and gentle slopes that are subject to low- to mid-energy waves. A living shoreline has a footprint that is made up mostly of native material. It incorporates vegetation or other living, natural "soft" elements alone or in combination with some type of harder shoreline structure (e.g., oyster or mussel reefs or rock sills) for added protection and stability. Living shorelines should maintain the natural continuity of the land-water interface, and retain or enhance shoreline ecological processes. Living shorelines must have a substantial biological component, either tidal or lacustrine fringe wetlands or oyster or mussel reef structures. The following conditions must be met:

- (a) The structures and fill area, including sand fills, sills, breakwaters, or reefs, cannot extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes, unless the district engineer waives this criterion by making a written determination concluding that the activity will result in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects;
- (b) The activity is no more than 500 feet in length along the bank, unless the district engineer waives this criterion by making a written determination concluding that the activity will result in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects;
- (c) Coir logs, coir mats, stone, native oyster shell, native wood debris, and other structural materials must be adequately anchored, of sufficient weight, or installed in a manner that prevents relocation in most wave action or water flow conditions, except for extremely severe storms;
- (d) For living shorelines consisting of tidal or lacustrine fringe wetlands, native plants appropriate for current site conditions, including salinity and elevation, must be used if the site is planted by the permittee;
- (e) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States, and oyster or mussel reef structures in navigable waters, must be the minimum necessary for the establishment and maintenance of the living shoreline;
- (f) If sills, breakwaters, or other structures must be constructed to protect fringe wetlands for the living shoreline, those structures must be the minimum size necessary to protect those fringe wetlands;
- (g) The activity must be designed, constructed, and maintained so that it has no more than minimal adverse effects on water movement between the waterbody and the shore and the movement of aquatic organisms between the waterbody and the shore; and
- (h) The living shoreline must be properly maintained, which may require periodic repair of sills, breakwaters, or reefs, or replacing sand fills after severe storms or erosion events. Vegetation may be replanted to maintain the living shoreline. This NWP authorizes those maintenance and repair activities, including any minor deviations necessary to address changing environmental conditions.

This NWP does not authorize beach nourishment or land reclamation activities.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the construction of the living shoreline. (See general condition 32.) The pre-construction notification must include a delineation of special aquatic sites (see paragraph (b) (4) of general condition 32). Pre-construction notification is not required for maintenance and repair activities for living shorelines unless required by applicable NWP general conditions or regional



conditions. (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** In waters outside of coastal waters, nature-based bank stabilization techniques, such as bioengineering and vegetative stabilization, may be authorized by NWP 13.

**55. Seaweed Mariculture Activities.** Structures in marine and estuarine waters, including structures anchored to the seabed in waters overlying the outer continental shelf, for seaweed mariculture activities. This NWP also authorizes structures for bivalve shellfish mariculture if shellfish production is a component of an integrated multi-trophic mariculture system (e.g., the production of seaweed and bivalve shellfish on the same structure or a nearby mariculture structure that is part of the single and complete project).

This NWP authorizes the installation of buoys, long-lines, floats, anchors, rafts, racks, and other similar structures into navigable waters of the United States. Rafts, racks and other floating structures must be securely anchored and clearly marked. To the maximum extent practicable, the permittee must remove these structures from navigable waters of the United States if they will no longer be used for seaweed mariculture activities or multi-trophic mariculture activities.

Structures in an anchorage area established by the U.S. Coast Guard must comply with the requirements in 33 CFR 322.5(1)(2). Structures may not be placed in established danger zones or restricted areas designated in 33 CFR part 334, Federal navigation channels, shipping safety fairways or traffic separation schemes established by the U.S. Coast Guard (see 33 CFR 322.5(1)(1)), or EPA or Corps designated open water dredged material disposal areas.

This NWP does not authorize:

- (a) The cultivation of an aquatic nuisance species as defined in the Nonindigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act of 1990 or the cultivation of a nonindigenous species unless that species has been previously cultivated in the waterbody; or
- (b) Attendant features such as docks, piers, boat ramps, stockpiles, or staging areas.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer. (See general condition 32.)

In addition to the information required by paragraph (b) of general condition 32, the preconstruction notification must also include the following information: (1) a map showing the locations and dimensions of the structure(s); (2) the name(s) of the species that will be cultivated during the period this NWP is in effect; and (3) general water depths in the project area(s) (a detailed survey is not required). No more than one pre-construction notification per structure or group of structures should be submitted for the seaweed mariculture operation during the effective period of this NWP. The pre-construction notification should describe all species and culture activities the operator expects to undertake during the effective period of this NWP. (Authority: Section 10)

**Note 1:** The permittee should notify the applicable U.S. Coast Guard office regarding the project.

**Note 2:** To prevent introduction of aquatic nuisance species, no material that has been taken from a different waterbody may be reused in the current project area, unless it has been treated in accordance with the applicable regional aquatic nuisance species management plan.

**Note 3:** The Nonindigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act of 1990 defines "aquatic nuisance species" as "a nonindigenous species that threatens the diversity or abundance of nativespecies or the ecological stability of infested waters, or commercial, agricultural, aquacultural, or recreational activities dependent on such waters."

**56. Finfish Mariculture Activities.** Structures in marine and estuarine waters, including structures anchored to the seabed in waters overlying the outer continental shelf, for finfish mariculture activities. This NWP also authorizes structures for bivalve shellfish mariculture and/or seaweed mariculture if the structures for bivalve shellfish and/or seaweed production are a component of an integrated multi-trophic mariculture structure (e.g., the production of bivalve shellfish or seaweed on the structure used for finfish mariculture, or a nearby mariculture structure that is part of the single and complete project).

This NWP authorizes the installation of cages, net pens, anchors, floats, buoys, and other similar structures into navigable waters of the United States. Net pens, cages, and other floating structures must be securely anchored and clearly marked. To the maximum extent practicable, the permittee must remove these structures from navigable waters of the United States if they will no longer be used for finfish mariculture activities or multi-trophic mariculture activities.

This NWP does not authorize the construction of land-based fish hatcheries or other attendant features.

Structures in an anchorage area established by the U.S. Coast Guard must comply with the requirements in 33 CFR 322.5(1)(2). Structures may not be placed in established danger zones or

restricted areas designated in 33 CFR part 334, Federal navigation channels, shipping safety fairways or traffic separation schemes established by the U.S. Coast Guard (see 33 CFR 322.5(l)(1)), or EPA or Corps designated open water dredged material disposal areas.

This NWP does not authorize:

- (a) The cultivation of an aquatic nuisance species as defined in the Nonindigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act of 1990 or the cultivation of a nonindigenous species unless that species has been previously cultivated in the waterbody; or
- (b) Attendant features such as docks, piers, boat ramps, stockpiles, or staging areas.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer. (See general condition 32.)

In addition to the information required by paragraph (b) of general condition 32, the pre-construction notification must also include the following information: (1) a map showing the locations and dimensions of the structure(s); (2) the name(s) of the species that will be cultivated during the period this NWP is in effect; and (3) general water depths in the project area(s) (a detailed survey is not required). No more than one pre-construction notification per structure or group of structures should be submitted for the finfish mariculture operation during the effective period of this NWP. The pre-construction notification should describe all species and culture activities the operator expects to undertake during the effective period of this NWP. (Authority: Section 10)

**Note 1:** The permittee should notify the applicable U.S. Coast Guard office regarding the finfish mariculture activity.

**Note 2:** To prevent introduction of aquatic nuisance species, no material that has been taken from a different waterbody may be reused in the current project area, unless it has been treated in accordance with the applicable regional aquatic nuisance species management plan.

**Note 3:** The Nonindigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act of 1990 defines "aquatic nuisance species" as "a nonindigenous species that threatens the diversity or abundance of native species or the ecological stability of infested waters, or commercial, agricultural, aquacultural, or recreational activities dependent on such waters."

**57. Electric Utility Line and Telecommunications Activities.** Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of electric utility lines, telecommunication lines, and associated facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States for each single and complete project.

*Electric utility lines and telecommunication lines:* This NWP authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States and structures or work in navigable waters for crossings of those waters associated with the construction, maintenance, or repair of electric utility lines and telecommunication lines. There must be no change in pre-construction contours of waters of the United States. An "electric utility line and telecommunication line" is defined as any cable, line, fiber optic line, or wire for the transmission for any purpose of electrical energy, telephone, and telegraph messages, and internet, radio, and television communication.

Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidecast into waters of the United States for no more than three months, provided the material is not placed in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The district engineer may extend the period of temporary side casting for no more than a total of 180 days, where appropriate. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. The trench cannot be constructed or backfilled in such a manner as to drain waters of the United States (e.g., backfilling with extensive gravel layers, creating a french drain effect). Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the electric utility line or telecommunication line crossing of each waterbody.

*Electric utility line and telecommunications substations:* This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or expansion of substation facilities associated with an electric utility line or telecommunication line in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters of the United States to construct, maintain, or expand substation facilities.

*Foundations for overhead electric utility line or telecommunication line towers, poles, and anchors:* This NWP authorizes the construction or maintenance of foundations for overhead electric utility line or telecommunication line towers, poles, and anchors in all waters of the United States, provided the foundations are the minimum size necessary and separate footings for each tower leg (rather than a larger single pad) are used where feasible.

*Access roads:* This NWP authorizes the construction of access roads for the construction and maintenance of electric utility lines or telecommunication lines, including overhead lines and

substations, in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters for access roads. Access roads must be the minimum width necessary (see Note 2, below). Access roads must be constructed so that the length of the road minimizes any adverse effects on waters of the United States and must be as near as possible to pre-construction contours and elevations (e.g., at grade corduroy roads or geotextile/gravel roads). Access roads constructed above pre-construction contours and elevations in waters of the United States must be properly bridged or culverted to maintain surface flows.

This NWP may authorize electric utility lines or telecommunication lines in or affecting navigable waters of the United States even if there is no associated discharge of dredged or fill material (see 33 CFR part 322). Electric utility lines or telecommunication lines constructed over section 10 waters and electric utility lines or telecommunication lines that are routed in or under section 10 waters without a discharge of dredged or fill material require a section 10 permit.

This NWP authorizes, to the extent that Department of the Army authorization is required, temporary structures, fills, and work necessary for the remediation of inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States through sub-soil fissures or fractures that might occur during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing electric utility lines or telecommunication lines. These remediation activities must be done as soon as practicable, to restore the affected waterbody. District engineers may add special conditions to this NWP to require a remediation plan for addressing inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing electric utility lines or telecommunication lines.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to conduct the electric utility line activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. After construction, temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) a section 10 permit is required; or (2) the discharge will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note 1:** Where the electric utility line is constructed, installed, or maintained in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters) within the coastal United States, the Great Lakes, and United States territories, a copy of the NWP verification will be sent by the Corps to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), for charting the electric utility line to protect navigation.

**Note 2:** For electric utility line or telecommunications activities crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Electric utility line and telecommunications activities must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

**Note 3:** Electric utility lines or telecommunication lines consisting of aerial electric power transmission lines crossing navigable waters of the United States (which are defined at 33 CFR part 329) must comply with the applicable minimum clearances specified in 33 CFR 322.5(i).

**Note 4:** Access roads used for both construction and maintenance may be authorized, provided they meet the terms and conditions of this NWP. Access roads used solely for construction of the electric utility line or telecommunication line must be removed upon completion of the work, in accordance with the requirements for temporary fills.

**Note 5:** This NWP authorizes electric utility line and telecommunication line maintenance and repair activities that do not qualify for the Clean Water Act section 404(f) exemption for maintenance of currently serviceable fills or fill structures.

**Note 6:** For overhead electric utility lines and telecommunication lines authorized by this NWP, a copy of the PCN and NWP verification will be provided by the Corps to the Department of Defense Siting Clearinghouse, which will evaluate potential effects on military activities.

**Note 7:** For activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b)(4) of general condition 32). The district engineer

will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, "District Engineer's Decision." The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

**58. Utility Line Activities for Water and Other Substances.** Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of utility lines for water and other substances, excluding oil, natural gas, products derived from oil or natural gas, and electricity. Oil or natural gas pipeline activities or electric utility line and telecommunications activities may be authorized by NWP 12 or 57, respectively. This NWP also authorizes associated utility line facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States for each single and complete project.

*Utility lines:* This NWP authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States and structures or work in navigable waters for crossings of those waters associated with the construction, maintenance, or repair of utility lines for water and other substances, including outfall and intake structures. There must be no change in pre-construction contours of waters of the United States. A "utility line" is defined as any pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substance, for any purpose that is not oil, natural gas, or petrochemicals. Examples of activities authorized by this NWP include utility lines that convey water, sewage, stormwater, wastewater, brine, irrigation water, and industrial products that are not petrochemicals. The term "utility line" does not include activities that drain a water of the United States, such as drainage tile or french drains, but it does apply to pipes conveying drainage from another area.

Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidecast into waters of the United States for no more than three months, provided the material is not placed in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The district engineer may extend the period of temporary side casting for no more than a total of 180 days, where appropriate. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. The trench cannot be constructed or backfilled in such a manner as to drain waters of the United States (e.g., backfilling with extensive gravel layers, creating a french drain effect). Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the utility line crossing of each waterbody.

*Utility line substations:* This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or expansion of substation facilities associated with a utility line in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters of the United States to construct, maintain, or expand substation facilities.

*Foundations for above-ground utility lines:* This NWP authorizes the construction or maintenance of foundations for above-ground utility lines in all waters of the United States, provided the foundations are the minimum size necessary.

*Access roads:* This NWP authorizes the construction of access roads for the construction and maintenance of utility lines, including utility line substations, in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters for access roads. Access roads must be the minimum width necessary (see Note 2, below). Access roads must be constructed so that the length of the road minimizes any adverse effects on waters of the United States and must be as near as possible to pre-construction contours and elevations (e.g., at grade corduroy roads or geotextile/gravel roads). Access roads constructed above pre-construction contours and elevations in waters of the United States must be properly bridged or culverted to maintain surface flows.

This NWP may authorize utility lines in or affecting navigable waters of the United States even if there is no associated discharge of dredged or fill material (see 33 CFR part 322). Overhead utility lines constructed over section 10 waters and utility lines that are routed in or under section 10 waters without a discharge of dredged or fill material require a section 10 permit.

This NWP authorizes, to the extent that Department of the Army authorization is required, temporary structures, fills, and work necessary for the remediation of inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States through sub-soil fissures or fractures that might occur during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing utility lines. These remediation activities must be done as soon as practicable, to restore the affected waterbody. District engineers may add special conditions to this NWP to require a remediation plan for addressing inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing utility lines.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to conduct the utility line activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are

necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. After construction, temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) a section 10 permit is required; or (2) the discharge will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note 1:** Where the utility line is constructed, installed, or maintained in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters) within the coastal United States, the Great Lakes, and United States territories, a copy of the NWP verification will be sent by the Corps to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), for charting the utility line to protect navigation.

**Note 2:** For utility line activities crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Utility line activities must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d)

**Note 3:** Access roads used for both construction and maintenance may be authorized, provided they meet the terms and conditions of this NWP. Access roads used solely for construction of the utility line must be removed upon completion of the work, in accordance with the requirements for temporary fills.

**Note 4:** Pipes or pipelines used to transport gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substances over navigable waters of the United States are considered to be bridges, not utility lines, and may require a permit from the U.S. Coast Guard pursuant to the General Bridge Act of 1946. However, any discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with such pipelines will require a section 404 permit (see NWP 15).

**Note 5:** This NWP authorizes utility line maintenance and repair activities that do not qualify for the Clean Water Act section 404(f) exemption for maintenance of currently serviceable fills or fill structures.

**Note 6:** For activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b)(4) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, "District Engineer's Decision." The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

**59. Water reclamation and reuse facilities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction, expansion, and maintenance of water reclamation and reuse facilities, including vegetated areas enhanced to improve water infiltration and constructed wetlands to improve water quality.

The discharge of dredged or fill material must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

This NWP also authorizes temporary fills, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to construct the water reuse project and attendant features. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. After construction, temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

### **C. Nationwide Permit General Conditions**

**Note:** To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management

Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

**1. Navigation.**

- (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.
- (b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.
- (c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his or her authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

**2. Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

**3. Spawning Areas.** Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

**4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

**5. Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

**6. Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

**7. Water Supply Intakes.** No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

**8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

**9. Management of Water Flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, the pre- construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

**10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.** The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

**11. Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

**12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.** Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

**13. Removal of Temporary Structures and Fills.** Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued. Temporary fills must be removed

in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**14. Proper Maintenance.** Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

**15. Single and Complete Project.** The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

**16. Wild and Scenic Rivers.**

- (a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.
- (b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.
- (c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at:  
<http://www.rivers.gov/>.

**17. Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

**18. Endangered Species.**

- (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR 402.02 for the definition of "effects of the action" for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding "activities that are reasonably certain to occur" and "consequences caused by the proposed action."
- (b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.
- (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities

where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have "no effect" on listed species (or species proposed for listing or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), or until ESA section 7 consultation or conference has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

- (d) As a result of formal or informal consultation or conference with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWP's.
- (e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.
- (f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.
- (g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/> respectively.

**19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles.** The permittee is responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by an NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

**20. Historic Properties.**

- (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.
- (b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.
- (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance



regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: no historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.

- (d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.
- (e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

**21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts.** Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by an NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

**22. Designated Critical Resource Waters.** Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

- (a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57 and 58 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.
- (b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be

no more than minimal.

**23. Mitigation.** The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

- (a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).
- (b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.
- (c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.
- (d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 3/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. This compensatory mitigation requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 3/100-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).
- (e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.
- (f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.
  - (1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.
  - (2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f).)
  - (3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.
  - (4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective

permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)). If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, and the proposed compensatory mitigation site is located on land in which another federal agency holds an easement, the district engineer will coordinate with that federal agency to determine if proposed compensatory mitigation project is compatible with the terms of the easement.

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

**24. Safety of Impoundment Structures.** To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state or federal, dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

**25. Water Quality.**

(a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.

(b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.

(c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

**26. Coastal Zone Management.** In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state

coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP. The district engineer or a state may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

**27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions.** The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

**28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits.** The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:

- (a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.
- (b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.

**29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.** If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

---

(Transferee)

---

(Date)

**30. Compliance Certification.** Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

- (a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;
- (b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(1)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and
- (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

**31. Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States.** If an NWP activity also requires review by, or permission from, the Corps pursuant to 33U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a "USACE project"), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by an NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

**32. Pre-Construction Notification.**

(a) *Timing.* Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; Or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) *Contents of Pre-Construction Notification:* The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

- (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
- (2) Location of the proposed activity;
- (3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;
- (4) (i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures.

(ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by an NWP but do not require PCNs). This

information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse environmental effects of the proposed linear project, and does not change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.

(iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

- (5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial and intermittent streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;
  - (6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.
  - (7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;
  - (8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;
  - (9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the "study river" (see general condition 16); and
  - (10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.
- (c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.
- (d) Agency Coordination:
- (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and then proceed for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.
  - (2) Agency coordination is required for:
    - (i) all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States;
    - (ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and

(iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high-water mark in the GreatLakes.

- (3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or waterquality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or e-mail that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.
- (4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.
- (5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

#### **D. District Engineer's Decision**

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the single and complete crossings of waters of the United States that require PCNs to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings of waters of the United States authorized by an NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of an applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 36, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects.
2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by an NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.
3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed.

If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure that the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) that the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

#### **E. Further Information**

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

#### **F. Definitions**

**Best management practices (BMPs):** Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

**Compensatory mitigation:** The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

**Currently serviceable:** Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

**Direct effects:** Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

**Discharge:** The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

**Ecological reference:** A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located. Alternatively, an ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or



riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

**Enhancement:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

**Establishment (creation):** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

**High Tide Line:** The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

**Historic Property:** Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

**Independent utility:** A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

**Indirect effects:** Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance but are still reasonably foreseeable.

**Loss of waters of the United States:** Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. The loss of stream bed includes the acres of stream bed that are permanently adversely affected by filling or excavation because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters or wetlands for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

**Navigable waters:** Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

**Non-tidal wetland:** A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

**Open water:** For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high-water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

**Ordinary High Water Mark:** The term ordinary high water mark means that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

**Perennial stream:** A perennial stream has surface water flowing continuously year-round during a

typical year.

**Practicable:** Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

**Pre-construction notification (PCN):** A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

**Preservation:** The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

**Re-establishment:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

**Rehabilitation:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

**Restoration:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

**Riffle and pool complex:** Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

**Riparian areas:** Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

**Shellfish seeding:** The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

**Single and complete linear project:** A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term "single and complete project" is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

**Single and complete non-linear project:** For non-linear projects, the term "single and complete project" is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of "independent utility"). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be "piecemealed" to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

**Stormwater management:** Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

**Stormwater management facilities:** Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

**Stream bed:** The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high-water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high-water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

**Stream channelization:** The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized jurisdictional stream remains a water of the United States.

**Structure:** An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

**Tidal wetland:** A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channel ward of the high.

**Tribal lands:** Any lands title to which is either: 1) held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or 2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

**Tribal rights:** Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

**Vegetated shallows:** Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

**Waterbody:** For purposes of the NWP, a waterbody is a "water of the United States." If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)).



# ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

1021 NORTH GRAND AVENUE EAST, P.O. BOX 19276, SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

JB PRITZKER, GOVERNOR

JOHN J. KIM, DIRECTOR

217/782-0610

**DEC 21 2021**

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Rock Island  
ATTN: Ms. Samantha Chavez, Regulatory Branch  
Post Office Box 2004  
Clock Tower Building  
Rock Island, IL 61204-2004

Re: Correction of Nationwide Permits CWA §401 Certification/Denial  
Illinois EPA Log No. C-0210-20

Dear Ms. Chavez:

On October 8, 2021 the Agency granted §401 water quality certification for Nationwide Permits (NWP) 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 27, 30, 31, 32, 33, 36, 37, 38, 41, 45, 53, and 54 with special conditions and/or general conditions. Please find attached a corrected copy of the October 8, 2021 §401 water quality certification to correct the typographical errors in the first paragraph. Mention of granting §401 water quality certification for NWP 34, 49, and 59 were removed and references to certification conditions for NWP 21, 44, 48, 50, 55, and 56 were removed.

Should you have any questions or comments regarding the content of this nationwide certification, please contact Francisco Herrera at 217-782-3362.

Sincerely,

Darin E. LeCrone, P.E.  
Manager, Permit Section  
Division of Water Pollution Control

DEL:FJH:C-0210-20.docx

Attachment: Corrected Copy of Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Nationwide Permits

cc: Records Unit  
CoE, Chicago District  
CoE, Louisville District (Indianapolis Office)  
CoE, Louisville District (Newburgh Regulatory Office)  
CoE, Memphis District  
CoE, St. Louis District  
IDNR, Bartlett  
IDNR, OWR, Chicago  
IDNR, OWR, Springfield  
USEPA, Region 5  
USFWS, Rock Island, Chicago and Marion



# ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

1021 NORTH GRAND AVENUE EAST, P.O. BOX 19276, SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

JB PRITZKER, GOVERNOR

JOHN J. KIM, DIRECTOR

Corrected Copy

**October 8, 2021**

Corrected Copy Date: **DEC 21 2021**

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Rock Island  
ATTN: Ms. Samantha Chavez, Regulatory Branch  
Post Office Box 2004  
Clock Tower Building  
Rock Island, IL 61204-2004

Re: Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify  
Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020  
CWA §401 Certification/Denial and applicable conditions  
Illinois EPA Log no. C-0210-20

Dear Ms. Chavez:

On September 15, 2020 the Corps of Engineers issued the notice of proposed rulemaking concerning their determination to reissue and modify the current Nationwide Permits (NWP) that are set to expire on March 18, 2022. By letter dated August 19, 2021 your office extended the reasonable period of time to revise the §401 water quality certification to October 13, 2021 for thirty-two (32) NWP. The Agency has made modifications to the certification conditions issued on December 11, 2020. By this final determination document the Illinois EPA grants §401 water quality certification for NWP 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 27, 30, 31, 32, 33, 36, 37, 38, 41, 45, 53, and 54 with the special and/or general conditions specified below. This document also provides the certification conditions for NWP 12, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 51, 52, 57, and 58 and notice of the Agency determination to deny eight (8) of the proposed nationwide permits which are provided below with reasons in accordance with 40 CFR 121.7(e)(2).

**CWA §401 certification is hereby granted, subject to General Conditions 1 through 12 below, for the following nationwide permits:**

NWP 3 – Maintenance  
NWP 4 – Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Device and Activities  
NWP 5 – Scientific Measurement Devices  
NWP 7 – Outfall Structures and Associated Intake Structures  
NWP 18 – Minor Discharges  
NWP 19 – Minor Dredging  
NWP 20 – Response Operations for Oil or Hazardous Substances  
NWP 22 – Removal of Vessels  
NWP 25 – Structural Discharges  
NWP 30 – Moist Soil Management for Wildlife  
NWP 31 – Maintenance of Existing Flood Control Facilities  
NWP 33 – Temporary Construction, Access and Dewatering  
NWP 36 – Boat Ramps  
NWP 41 – Reshaping Existing Drainage Ditches  
NWP 45 – Repair of Uplands Damaged by Discrete Events

2125 S. First Street, Champaign, IL 61820 (217) 278-5800  
2009 Mall Street Collinsville, IL 62234 (618) 346-5120  
9511 Harrison Street, Des Plaines, IL 60016 (847) 294-4000  
595 S. State Street, Elgin, IL 60123 (847) 608-3131

2309 W. Main Street, Suite 116, Marion, IL 62959 (618) 993-7200  
412 SW Washington Street, Suite D, Peoria, IL 61602 (309) 671-3022  
4302 N. Main Street, Rockford, IL 61103 (815) 987-7760

**CWA §401 certification is hereby granted, subject to General Conditions 1 through 12 below and the Special Conditions which are contained in the referenced attachment for the following identified nationwide permits:**

- NWP 6 – Survey Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 6 in Attachment.
- NWP 12 – Oil or Natural Gas Pipeline Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 12 in Attachment.
- NWP 13 – Bank Stabilization. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 13 in Attachment.
- NWP 14 – Linear Transportation Projects. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 14 in Attachment.
- NWP 15 – U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 15 in Attachment.
- NWP 16 – Return Water from Upland Contained Disposal Areas. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 16 in Attachment.
- NWP 17 – Hydropower Projects. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 17 in Attachment.
- NWP 23 – Approved Categorical Exclusions. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 23 in Attachment.
- NWP 27 – Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 27 in Attachment.
- NWP 29 – Residential Developments. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 29 in Attachment.
- NWP 32 – Completed Enforcement Actions. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 32 in Attachment.
- NWP 37 – Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 37 in Attachment.
- NWP 38 – Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 38 in Attachment.
- NWP 39 – Commercial and Institutional Developments. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 39 in Attachment.
- NWP 40 – Agricultural Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 40 in Attachment.
- NWP 42 – Recreational Facilities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 42 in Attachment.
- NWP 43 – Stormwater Management Facilities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 43 in Attachment.
- NWP 51 – Land-Based Renewable Energy Generation Facilities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 51 in Attachment.
- NWP 52 – Water-Based Renewable Energy Generation Pilot Projects. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 52 in Attachment.
- NWP 53 – Removal of Low-Head Dams. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 53 in Attachment.
- NWP 54 – Living Shorelines. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 54 in Attachment.
- NWP 57 – Electric Utility Line and Telecommunications Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 12 in Attachment.
- NWP 58 – Utility Line Activities for Water and Other Substances. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 12 in Attachment.

**CWA §401 certification is hereby denied with reasons provided in accordance with 401 CFR 121.7 for the following NWPs:**

- NWP 21 – Surface Coal Mining Activities. The Illinois EPA has determined that a case-specific review is warranted for all surface mining activities including carbon extraction because pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 401.102, mining activities are identified as having, when certain refuse materials are used, the capability to cause or threaten to cause a nuisance or render waters harmful or detrimental to public health and to all legitimate uses including but not limited to livestock and wildlife uses. The likelihood that contaminants related to coal extraction, particularly acid producing minerals in mine refuse, would be found within overburden and soil stockpiles and therefore present within fill materials warrant a facility specific antidegradation assessment pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105. Additionally, Illinois' Section 401 implementation rules at 35 Ill. Admin. Code Part 395 regarding material testing exemptions specifically exclude material with known sources of pollution. Therefore, Section 401 certification is denied for this nationwide permit (NWP21).

---

NWP 34 – Cranberry Production Activities: The Illinois EPA has determined that the area of impact that is allowed by an authorization under this nationwide permit exceeds 1/2 acre. 1/2 acre is determined to be representative of the maximum threshold for minimal degradation of existing uses of aquatic resources. Consequently, any activity authorized under this nationwide permit must be subject to a case-specific antidegradation assessment pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 34.

NWP 44 – Mining Activities: The Illinois EPA has determined that a case-specific review is warranted for all surface mining activities because pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 401.102, mining activities are identified as having, when certain refuse materials are used, the capability to cause or threaten to cause a nuisance or render waters harmful or detrimental to public health and to all legitimate uses including but not limited to livestock and wildlife uses. Furthermore, all mining activities are regulated by the Illinois EPA under federal and state statute because of their potential to cause or threaten to cause water pollution. Therefore, for the above reasons, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 44.

NWP 46 – Discharges into Ditches: The Illinois EPA has determined that a case-specific review is warranted for all discharge activities into ditches because of the nationwide permit exceeds the 1/2 acreage determined to be the maximum threshold for minimal degradation of existing uses of aquatic resources. Consequently, any activity authorized under this nationwide permit must be subject to a case-specific antidegradation assessment pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 46.

NWP 48 – Commercial Shellfish Mariculture Activities: As proposed, the Illinois EPA believes this nationwide permit is inapplicable to waters of the U.S. that are found within the State of Illinois. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 48.

NWP 49 – Coal Remining Activities: By reference to the certification denial explanation for NWP 21, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 49.

NWP 50 – Underground Coal Mining: By reference to the certification denial explanation for NWP 21, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 50.

NWP 59 – Water Reclamation and Reuse Facilities: As proposed in the Federal Register, this proposed nationwide permit would appear to allow utilization of existing natural waterbodies as treatment devices. According to 35 Ill. Admin. Code 301.440 such utilization is not permissible. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 59.

---

#### 401 Certification General Conditions

---

General Conditions 1 through 12 shall be applicable to all NWPs that are granted 401 certification.

#### **General Condition 1: Waterbodies that Require Individual Certification**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Section 302.105(d)(6), an individual 401 water quality certification will be required for activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits for discharges to waters designated by the State of Illinois as waters of particular biological significance or Outstanding Resource Waters under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 302.105(b). Biologically Significant Streams (BSS) are cataloged in Illinois DNR's publication

“Integrating Multiple Taxa in a Biological Stream Rating System” and may be identified at: <https://www2.illinois.gov/dnr/conservation/BiologicalStreamratings/Pages/default.aspx>.

**General Condition 2: Water Quality Impairments**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Sections 302.105(a), 302.105(c)(2)(B), and 395.401(a), an individual 401 water quality certification will be required for activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits that may cause a discharge that, whether temporarily or permanently, may cause or contribute to additional loading of any pollutant, or deterioration of any water quality parameter, such as pH or dissolved oxygen, where such pollutant or parameter is also designated by the State of Illinois as a cause of water quality impairment of the particular segment of the receiving water body according to the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Section 303(d) list. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>.

**General Condition 3: Threatened and Endangered Species**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105(f)(1)(F), prior to proceeding with any work in furtherance of activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits, potential impacts to State threatened or endangered species and Natural Areas shall be determined in accordance with applicable consultation procedures established under 17 Ill. Admin Code Part 1075. The Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) Ecological Compliance Assessment Tool (EcoCAT) is available to complete consultation at <http://dnr.illinois.gov/EcoPublic/>. If IDNR determines that adverse impacts to protected natural resources are likely, the applicant shall address those identified concerns with IDNR through the consultation process. Please contact IDNR, Impact Assessment Section at 217-785-5500 if you have any questions regarding consultation.

**General Condition 4: TMDLs**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(a), 302.105(c)(2)(B), and 395.401(a), activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits that may cause a discharge that, whether temporarily or permanently, may cause or contribute to additional loading of any pollutant, or deterioration of any water quality parameter, such as pH or dissolved oxygen, where such pollutant or parameter is addressed by a USEPA approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) report for the receiving water body shall develop and implement additional measures and or procedures which ensure consistency with the load allocations, assumptions and requirements of the TMDL report. TMDL program information and water listings are available at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/reports.aspx>.

**General Condition 5: Prohibitions**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), the applicant shall not cause:

- a. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
- b. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
- c. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
- d. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.

**General Condition 6: Erosion and Sedimentation Control Measures**

Pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 39(a)[415 ILCS 5/39(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.402(b)(2), the applicant shall implement all necessary sedimentation and erosion control measures consistent with the current edition of



the "Illinois Urban Manual" found at <https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/>. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins, silt fencing and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. All areas affected by construction shall be seeded and stabilized as soon after construction as possible.

**General Condition 7: NPDES Stormwater Construction Permit**

Pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 39(a)[415 ILCS 5/39(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit required by the federal Clean Water Act prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be applied for at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/forms/water-permits/storm-water/Pages/construction.aspx>.

**General Condition 8: Spill Response Plan**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401, 302.203, and 302.208, the applicant shall ensure that a spill avoidance and response plan has been developed and implemented for management of accidental releases of petroleum, oil, and lubricant products to the aquatic environment during construction and for emergency notification of applicable downstream water supply operators. Absorbent pads, containment booms and skimmers shall be available to facilitate the cleanup of petroleum spills. If floating hydrocarbon (oil and gas) products are observed, the applicant or his designated individual will be responsible for directing that work be halted so that appropriate corrective measures are taken in accordance with the plan prior to resuming work.

**General Condition 9: Hydraulic Machinery**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 302.304, and 302.515, all hydraulic machinery utilized for the permitted activity and used in or immediately adjacent to waters of the State shall utilize biodegradable or bio-based hydraulic fluids to minimize pollution in the case of broken or leaking hydraulic equipment.

**General Condition 10: Temporary Structures and Work**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.204, and 395.401(b), temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills are approved provided that such activities are constructed with clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities. Temporary fills within streams, creeks or rivers shall utilize adequate bypass measures (i.e. dam and pump, flumes, culverts, etc.) to minimize sedimentation and erosion and to maintain normal stream flow during construction.

**General Condition 11: Construction Site Dewatering**

Pursuant to Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 39(a)[415 ILCS 5/39(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), dewatering of a construction site is authorized provided the dewatering activity is limited to the immediate work area within a cofferdam or otherwise isolated from waters of the State, and the work site is free from sources of contamination including those of natural origin. Dewatering activities shall incorporate Best Management Practices in accordance with the current edition of the "Illinois Urban Manual"

<https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/>. Practice Standard for Dewatering (no. 813) or as otherwise appropriate to ensure that return flows from the dewatering activity are free of unnatural turbidity and floating debris and meet applicable water quality standards. Dewatering or discharge of flush water from construction of drilled piers or boreholes is not authorized and must be conducted in accordance with an NPDES permit issued by the Illinois EPA.

**General Condition 12: Discharged Material Quality**

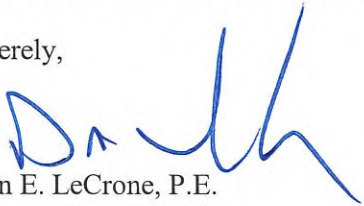
Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 302.208, and 395.401(b), any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the water body but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes. Except as specifically allowed by special condition, any backfilling must be done with clean material that is predominantly sand or larger size material, with no more than 20% passing a #230 U. S. sieve and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.

401 Certification Special Conditions

Special Conditions including the conditional exclusions of 401 certification coverage that are listed within the Attachment: "Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits" shall be applicable as stated therein.

Should you have any questions or comments regarding the content of this nationwide certification, please contact Darren Gove at 217-782-3362.

Sincerely,



Darin E. LeCrone, P.E.  
Manager, Permit Section  
Division of Water Pollution Control

DEL:DRG:C-0210-20.docx

Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

cc: Records Unit  
CoE, Chicago District  
CoE, Louisville District (Indianapolis Office)  
CoE, Louisville District (Newburgh Regulatory Office)  
CoE, Memphis District  
CoE, St. Louis District  
IDNR, Bartlett  
IDNR, OWR, Chicago  
IDNR, OWR, Springfield  
USEPA, Region 5  
USFWS, Rock Island, Barrington and Marion

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 6  
Survey Activities**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(iii), 302.203, and 395.401(a), the applicant for the applicable nationwide permit shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), material resulting from trench excavation within surface waters of the State may be temporarily sidecast adjacent to the trench excavation provided that:
  - a. Sidecast material is not placed within a creek, stream, river or other flowing water body such that material dispersion could occur;
  - b. Sidecast material is not placed within ponds or other water bodies other than wetlands; and
  - c. Sidecast material is not placed within a wetland for a period longer than twenty (20) calendar days. Such sidecast material shall either be removed from the site or used as backfill (refer to Condition 4).
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.205, and 395.401(a), backfill used within trenches passing through surface water of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean coarse aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation. Excavated material may be used only if:
  - a. Particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using a #230 U.S. sieve; or
  - b. Excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.
4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii) and 395.401(a), backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMITS 12, 57, and 58.  
Utility Line Activities, Electric, Water, and Others.**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.208, and 395.401, a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for:
  - a. activities in the following waters:
    - i. Lake Calumet
    - ii. Fox River (including the Fox Chain of Lakes)
    - iii. Lake Michigan
    - iv. Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal
    - v. Calumet-Sag Channel
    - vi. Little Calumet River
    - vii. Grand Calumet River
    - viii. Calumet River
    - ix. Pettibone Creek (in Lake County)

- x. South Branch of the Chicago River (including the South Fork)
  - xi. North Branch of the Chicago River (including the East and West Forks and the Skokie Lagoons)
  - xii. Chicago River (Main Stem)
  - xiii. Des Plaines River
  - xiv. Kankakee River
- b. activities in the following waters if material is sidecast into waters of the State or wetlands:
- i. Saline River (in Hardin County)
  - ii. Richland Creek (in St. Clair and Monroe Counties)
  - iii. Rock River (in Winnebago County)
  - iv. Illinois River upstream of mile 229.6 (Illinois Route 178 bridge)
  - v. Illinois River between mile 140.0 and 182.0
  - vi. DuPage River (including the East and West Branches)
  - vii. Salt Creek (Des Plaines River Watershed)
  - viii. Waukegan River (including the South Branch)
- c. activities in waters designated as Public and Food Processing Water Supplies with surface intake facilities within 2000 feet of the proposed discharge unless the discharge is reasonably considered downstream of the intake. The Illinois EPA's Division of Public Water Supply at 217/782-1020 may be contacted for information on these water supplies

2. Section 401 water quality certification is hereby issued for all other waters, with the following conditions:

- a. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b) and 302.105(c)(2)(B)(iii), the applicant for the applicable nationwide permit(s) shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
- b. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, dredged material resulting from trench excavation within surface waters of the State may be temporarily sidecast adjacent to the trench excavation provided that:
- i. Sidecast material is not placed within a creek, stream, river or other flowing water body such that material dispersion could occur;
  - ii. Side cast material is not placed within ponds or other water bodies other than wetlands; and
  - iii. Sidecast material is not placed within a wetland for a period longer than twenty (20) calendar days. Such sidecast material shall either be removed from the site (refer to Condition 2.e) or used as backfill (refer to Condition 2.d).
- c. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, backfill used within trenches passing through surface water of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean course aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material may be used only if:
- i. Particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using a #230 U.S. sieve; or
  - ii. Excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.

- 
- d. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
- e. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, all material excavated which is not being used as backfill as stipulated in Condition 2.d and 2.c shall be stored or disposed in self-contained areas with no discharge to waters of the State. Material shall be disposed of appropriately under the regulations at 35 Il. Adm. Code Subtitle G.
- f. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b), 302.203, and 302.208, the use of directional drilling to install utility pipelines below surface waters of the State is hereby certified provided that:
- i. All pits and other construction necessary for the directional drilling process are located outside of surface waters of the State;
  - ii. All drilling fluids shall be adequately contained such that they cannot cause a discharge to surface waters of the State. Such fluids shall be treated as stipulated in Condition 2.F; and
  - iii. Erosion and sediment control is provided in accordance with Conditions 2.B, 2.G, and 2.H.
- g. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(iii), 302.203, and 395.401(b), permanent access roads shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible nonearthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Material excavated or dredged from the surface water or wetland shall not be used to construct the access road in waters of the state. The applicant for Nationwide Permit 12 that constructs access roads shall maintain flow in creeks, streams and rivers by installing culverts, bridges or other such techniques.
- h. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b) and 302.203, adjacent banks and slopes disturbed by construction shall be stabilized immediately following construction. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to eliminate stormwater channelization via the utility route during and after construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins, check dams, straw bales and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions.
- i. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b) and 302.203, asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bar or mesh shall not be 1) used for backfill, 2) placed on shorelines/stream banks, or 3) placed in waters of the State.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 13  
Bank Stabilization**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for bank stabilization activities that will exceed 1000 linear feet.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bars or mesh shall not be:
  - a. used for backfill;
  - b. placed on shorelines/streambanks; or
  - c. placed in waters of the State.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 302.208, and 395.401(b), the applicant shall consider installing bioengineering practices in lieu of structural practices of bank stabilization to minimize impacts to the lake, pond, river or stream and enhance aquatic habitat. The applicant shall document the selection process for the bank stabilization technique(s) and the basis for the selection of the bank stabilization practices. Bioengineering techniques may include, but are not limited to:
  - a. adequately sized riprap or A-Jack structures keyed into the toe of the slope with native plantings on the banks above;
  - b. vegetated geogrids;
  - c. coconut fiber (coir) logs;
  - d. live, woody vegetative cuttings, fascines or stumps;
  - e. brush layering; and
  - f. soil lifts.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14  
Linear Transportation Projects**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities that cause loss of greater than 500 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities covered by this nationwide permit that include the temporary or permanent placement of steel or other painted structures within the waterbody as result of demolition work of previous structures.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for new or expanded roadways that affect waterways which are designated by the State of Illinois as having water quality impairments caused by chloride. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>

4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 15  
U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA shall be required for linear transportation activities covered by this nationwide permit that include the temporary or permanent placement of demolished structural or decking materials within the waterbody as result of demolition work of previous structures.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA shall be required for new bridges (not replacing another) that affect waterways which are designated by the State of Illinois as having water quality impairments caused by chloride. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 16  
Return Water from Upland Contained Disposal Areas**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.208, and 395.401, a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for:
  - a. return water discharge resulting from dredging activities in the following waters:
    - i. Lake Calumet
    - ii. Fox River (including the Fox Chain of Lakes)
    - iii. Lake Michigan
    - iv. Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal
    - v. Calumet-Sag Channel
    - vi. Little Calumet River
    - vii. Grand Calumet River
    - viii. Calumet River
    - ix. Pettibone Creek (in Lake County)
    - x. South Branch of the Chicago River (including the South Fork)
    - xi. North Branch of the Chicago River (including the East and West Forks and the Skokie Lagoons)
    - xii. Chicago River (Main Stem)
    - xiii. Des Plaines River
    - xiv. Kankakee River
    - xv. Saline River (in Hardin County)
    - xvi. Richland Creek (in St. Clair and Monroe Counties)

- xvii. Rock River (in Winnebago County)
  - xviii. Illinois River upstream of mile 229.6 (Illinois Route 178 bridge)
  - xix. Illinois River between mile 140.0 and 182.0
  - xx. DuPage River (including the East and West Branches)
  - xxi. Salt Creek (Des Plaines River Watershed)
  - xxii. Waukegan River (including the South Branch)
  - xxiii. any waters designated as
- b. return water discharge, resulting from dredging activities, in waters designated as Public and Food Processing Water Supplies with surface intake facilities within 2000 feet of the proposed discharge unless the discharge is reasonably considered downstream of the intake. The Illinois EPA's Division of Public Water Supply at 217/782-1020 may be contacted for information on these water supplies.
- c. disposal areas or return water discharges that are located within a designated Environmental Justice (EJ) area of concern. An EJ mapping tool is available at <https://illinois-epa.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=f154845da68a4a3f837cd3b880b0233c>.
- d. dredging activities that would result in upland placement of more than 125,000 cubic yards of material or would produce effluent discharge on a recurring basis for a period lasting more than 5 years, including periods covered under a previous Department of the Army authorization.
- e. hydraulic dredging activities if the total quantity of dredged material per dredge event would exceed 500 cubic yards and the receiving water:
- i. is listed on the Agency's 303(d) List, or
  - ii. has a USEPA approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) is in effect, or
  - iii. is designated pursuant to Section 302.206(d) Stream Segments for Enhanced Dissolved Oxygen Protection.

Information on 303(d) List and TMDLs can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/default.aspx> and Information on Stream Segments for Enhanced Dissolved Oxygen Protection may be found at <https://pcb.illinois.gov/documents/dsweb/Get/Document-33354/>. You may also utilize Resource Management Mapping Service to graphically identify impaired waters at [https:// www.rmms.illinois.edu/](https://www.rmms.illinois.edu/).

2. Section 401 water quality certification is otherwise hereby issued pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 12(a) [415 ILCS 5/12(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), except that applicants shall apply for and obtain a water pollution control permit for construction and operation of the upland contained disposal area as provided by 35 Ill. Admin. Code Subtitle C Part 309 Subpart B, prior to dredging activities.



**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 17  
Hydropower Projects**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b), an individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any project that is not previously approved by a Section 401 water quality certification issued by the Illinois EPA for a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission license or permit.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 23  
Approved Categorical Exclusions**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that will cause the loss of aquatic resources which exceed the lesser of ½ acres or 300 linear feet of stream channel as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities covered by this nationwide permit which includes the temporary or permanent placement of painted steel or other painted structures within the waterbody as a result of related demolition work.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 27  
Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities**

1. Pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 12(a)[415 ILCS 5/12(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 395.401(b)(2), all activities conducted under this nationwide permit shall be in accordance with the provisions of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 405.108. Work in reclaimed surface coal mine areas are required to obtain prior authorization from the Illinois EPA for any activities that result in the use of acid-producing mine refuse.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.208, and 395.401(a), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for the relocation of waters of the State.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.203, and 395.401(a), any backfilled materials used within artificial channels shall be clean coarse aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 29  
Residential Developments**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 32  
Completed Enforcement Actions**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that involve carbon recovery (coal mining or coal remining) or materials that may be considered "acid-producing material".
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that include proposed (yet to be undertaken) loss of aquatic resources which exceed the lessor of ½ acres or 300 linear feet of stream channel as measured along the stream corridor.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 37  
Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that will cause the loss of aquatic resources which exceed the lessor of ½ acres or 300 linear feet of stream channel as measured along the stream corridor.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 38  
Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(b), a case-specific (individual) Section 401 water quality certification will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that do not require or will not receive authorization or approval from the Illinois EPA, Bureau of Land (BOL).
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(b), the applicant shall notify the Illinois EPA, Bureau of Water, Permit Section, of the specific activity. This notification shall include information concerning the orders and approvals that have been or will be obtained from the BOL, for all cleanup activities under BOL jurisdiction or for which authorization or approval is sought from BOL for no further remedial action.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 39  
Commercial and Institutional Developments**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, water treatment plants, wastewater treatment plants and related facilities prior to construction.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, and 395.401(b), for construction of oil and gas wells, the impacted waters of the State shall be restored to pre-construction conditions within six months after construction is started. For purposes of this condition, restoration includes stabilization and seeding or planting of vegetation on the disturbed areas that were vegetated prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 40  
Agricultural Activities**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.

2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 42  
Recreational Facilities**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 43  
Stormwater Management Facilities**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), the Agency hereby issues Section 401 water quality certification of Nationwide Permit 43 exclusively for the construction and maintenance of pollutant reduction green infrastructure features designed to reduce inputs of sediments, nutrients, and other pollutants into waters to meet reduction targets established under Total Daily Maximum Loads set under the Clean Water Act. All other activities authorized under this Nationwide Permit are denied Section 401 water quality certification. For purposes of this water quality certification green infrastructure means wet weather management approaches and technologies that utilize, enhance or mimic the natural hydrologic cycle processes of infiltration, evapotranspiration and reuse. Green infrastructure approaches currently in use include green roofs, trees and tree boxes, rain gardens, vegetated swales, pocket wetlands, infiltration planters, porous and permeable pavements, porous piping systems, dry wells, vegetated median strips, reforestation/revegetation, rain barrels and cisterns and protection and enhancement of riparian buffers and floodplains. Material excavated, dredged or produced from the maintenance of green infrastructure features shall not be discharged to waters of the State.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.

- 3 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- 4 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 51  
Land-Based Renewable Energy Generation Facilities**

- 1 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
- 2 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 52  
Water-Based Renewable Energy Generation Pilot Projects**

- 1 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
- 2 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(b), an individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any hydrokinetic project that is not previously approved by a Section 401 water quality certification issued by the Illinois EPA for a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission license or permit.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 53  
Removal of Low-Head Dams**

- 1 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.205 and 395.401(b), the applicant shall implement the following Best Management Practices and Material Testing:
  - a Sediments and river bottom material are excavated and removed to upland areas to minimize sediment transport downstream, minimize downcutting and protect water quality; or
  - b measures shall be implemented to minimize sediment transport downstream; or

- c. the sediments and river bottom materials that will be transported downstream are determined to have less than 20 percent passing a #230 U.S. Sieve based on representative sampling and analysis of the sediments and river bottom materials; or
  - d. a combination of the above practices to protect water quality; and
  - e. sediments and river bottom materials shall not be polluttional if released to downstream waters.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, and 395.401(b), Best Management Practices shall be implemented to minimize sediment transport downstream, minimize downcutting of sediment and river bottom materials and protect water quality.
  3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), the applicant shall notify downstream surface water supplies of the proposed dam removal. The applicant shall implement practices to prevent interference with Public and Food Processing Water Supply intakes. The Illinois EPA's Division of Public Water Supply may be contacted at 217/782-1020 for information on the Public and Food Processing Water Supplies.
  4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.401(b) and 395.402(b)(2), any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced during dam removal activities must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 54  
Living Shorelines**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), an individual Section 401 water quality certification shall be required for any project that exceeds 1000 feet as measured along the bank or when the District Engineer waives the limitation of 30 feet as measured from the mean high water line.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets  
SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE SIGNS

Effective: January 1, 2004  
Revised: June 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean a specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

701.14. Signs. Add the following paragraph to Article 701.14:

All warning signs shall have minimum dimensions of 1200 mm x 1200 mm (48" x 48") and have a black legend on a fluorescent orange reflectorized background, meeting, as a minimum, Type AP reflectivity requirements of Table 1091-2 in Article 1091.02.



State of Illinois  
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 Bureau of Local Roads & Streets  
 SPECIAL PROVISION  
 FOR  
 LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE/ QUALITY MANAGEMENT QC/QA  
 Effective: January 1, 2022

Replace the first five paragraphs of Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

**“1030.06 Quality Management Program.** The Quality Management Program (QMP) will be Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC/QA) according to the following.”

Delete Article 1030.06(d)(1) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) If core testing is the density verification method, the Contractor shall provide personnel and equipment to collect density verification cores for the Engineer. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer following the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations” at density verification intervals defined in Article 1030.09(b). After the Engineer identifies a density verification location and prior to opening to traffic, the Contractor shall cut a 4 in. (100 mm) diameter core. With the approval of the Engineer, the cores may be cut at a later time.”

Revise Article 1030.09(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) After final rolling and prior to paving subsequent lifts, the Engineer will identify the random density verification test locations. Cores or nuclear density gauge testing will be used for density verification. The method used for density verification will be as selected below.

| Density Verification Method         |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Cores   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Nuclear Density Gauge (Correlated when paving ≥ 3,000 tons per mixture) |

Density verification test locations will be determined according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations”. The density testing interval for paving wider than or equal to 3 ft (1 m) will be 0.5 miles (800 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). The density testing interval for paving less than 3 ft (1 m) wide will be 1 mile (1,600 m). If a day’s paving will be less than the prescribed density testing interval, the length of the day’s paving will be the interval for that day. The density testing interval for mixtures used for patching will be 50 patches with a minimum of one test per mixture per project.

If core testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will witness the Contractor coring, and secure and take possession of all density samples at the

density verification locations. The Engineer will test the cores collected by the Contractor for density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275.

If nuclear density gauge testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will conduct nuclear density gauge tests. The Engineer will follow the density testing procedure detailed in the document "Illinois Modified ASTM D 2950, Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete In-Place by Nuclear Method".

A density verification test will be the result of a single core or the average of the nuclear density tests at one location. The results of each density test must be within acceptable limits. The Engineer will promptly notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies."

Revise the seventh paragraph and all subsequent paragraphs in Section D. of the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Initial Daily Plant and Random Samples" to read:

"Mixtures shall be sampled from the truck at the plant by the Contractor following the same procedure used to collect QC mixture samples (Section A). This process will be witnessed by the Engineer who will take custody of the verification sample. Each sample bag with a verification mixture sample will be secured by the Engineer using a locking ID tag. Sample boxes containing the verification mixture sample will be sealed/taped by the Engineer using a security ID label."

## **BLENDED FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1010.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Different sources or types of finely divided minerals shall not be mixed or used alternately in the same item of construction, except as a blended finely divided mineral product according to Article 1010.06.”

Add the following article to Section 1010 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1010.06 Blended Finely Divided Minerals.** Blended finely divided minerals shall be the product resulting from the blending or intergrinding of two or three finely divided minerals. Blended finely divided minerals shall be according to ASTM C 1697, except as follows.

- (a) Blending shall be accomplished by mechanically or pneumatically intermixing the constituent finely divided minerals into a uniform mixture that is then discharged into a silo for storage or tanker for transportation.
- (b) The blended finely divided mineral product will be classified according to its predominant constituent or the manufacturer’s designation and shall meet the chemical requirements of its classification. The other finely divided mineral constituent(s) will not be required to conform to their individual standards.”

80436

## COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the

Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

| Contract Type   | Cause of Delay                               | Length of Delay   |
|-----------------|--|---|
| Working Days    | Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4) | No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.  |
| Completion Date | Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7) | The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08. |

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

| Original Contract Amount               | Supervisory and Administrative Personnel                                   |
|--|--|
| Up to \$5,000,000                      | One Project Superintendent   |
| Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000 | One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk |
| Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000 | One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and         |

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
|                   | One Clerk  |
| Over \$50,000,000 | One Project Manager,<br>Two Project Superintendents,<br>One Engineer, and<br>One Clerk |

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384

**CORRUGATED PLASTIC PIPE (CULVERT AND STORM SEWER) (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revise Tables IIIA and IIIB of Article 542.03 and the storm sewers tables of Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

*(SEE TABLES ON NEXT 10 PAGES)*



| "PIPE CULVERTS<br>TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED<br>FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE |  |      |    |     |     |  |      |    |     |     |   |      |    |     |     |   |      |    |     |     |
|--|--|------|----|-----|-----|--|------|----|-----|-----|---|------|----|-----|-----|---|------|----|-----|-----|
| Nominal<br>Diameter<br>(in.)   | Type 1                                   |      |    |     |     | Type 2   |      |    |     |     | Type 3  |      |    |     |     | Type 4  |      |    |     |     |
|  | Fill Height: 3' and less,<br>with 1' min |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 3',<br>not exceeding 10' |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 10',<br>not exceeding 15' |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 15',<br>not exceeding 20' |      |    |     |     |
|  | PVC                                      | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | PVC  | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | PVC   | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | PVC   | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP |
| 10   | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  |
| 12   | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 15   | X  | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL |
| 18   | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 21   | X  | QPL  | NA | QPL | NA  | X  | QPL  | NA | QPL | NA  | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | NA  | X   | QPL  | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 24   | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL |
| 27   | X  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | X  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | X   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | X   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 30   | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL |
| 36   | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL |
| 42   | X  | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | QPL | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  |
| 48   | X  | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | QPL | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  |
| 54   | NA                                       | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | NA   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 60   | NA                                       | NA   | NA | QPL | QPL | NA   | NA   | NA | QPL | QPL | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | QPL | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |

- Notes:
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
  - CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - PE Polyethylene Pipe
  - CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - X Permitted
  - QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
  - NA Not Acceptable

| PIPE CULVERTS (metric)   |  |      |    |     |     |  |      |    |     |     |  |      |    |     |     |  |      |    |     |     |
|--|--|------|----|-----|-----|--|------|----|-----|-----|--|------|----|-----|-----|--|------|----|-----|-----|
| TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED                                 |  |      |    |     |     |  |      |    |     |     |  |      |    |     |     |  |      |    |     |     |
| FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE |  |      |    |     |     |  |      |    |     |     |  |      |    |     |     |  |      |    |     |     |
| Nominal Diameter (mm)  | Type 1   |      |    |     |     | Type 2   |      |    |     |     | Type 3   |      |    |     |     | Type 4   |      |    |     |     |
|  | Fill Height: 1 m and less, with 0.3 m min. cover |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 1 m, not exceeding 3 m |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 3 m, not exceeding 4.5 m |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m, not exceeding 6 m |      |    |     |     |
|  | PVC  | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | PVC  | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | PVC  | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | PVC  | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP |
| 250  | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  |
| 300  | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 375  | X  | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL |
| 450  | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 525  | X  | QPL  | NA | QPL | NA  | X  | QPL  | NA | QPL | NA  | X  | QPL  | NA | QPL | NA  | X  | QPL  | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 600  | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL |
| 675  | X  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | X  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | X  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | X  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 750  | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL |
| 900  | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL |
| 1050   | X  | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | NA   | X  | NA  | QPL | X  | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  |
| 1200   | X  | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | NA   | X  | NA  | QPL | X  | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  |
| 1350   | NA   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | NA   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | NA   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | NA   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 1500   | NA   | NA   | NA | QPL | QPL | NA   | NA   | NA | QPL | QPL | NA   | NA   | NA | NA  | QPL | NA   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |

- Notes:
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
  - CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - PE Polyethylene Pipe
  - CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - X Permitted
  - QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
  - NA Not Acceptable

PIPE CULVERTS  
 TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED  
 FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE

| Nominal Diameter (in.) | Type 5   |      |    |     |     | Type 6   |      |    | Type 7   |      |    |
|------------------------|--|------|----|-----|-----|--|------|----|--|------|----|
|                        | Fill Height: Greater than 20', not exceeding 25' |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 25', not exceeding 30' |      |    | Fill Height: Greater than 30', not exceeding 35' |      |    |
|                        | PVC  | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | PVC  | CPVC | PE | PVC  | CPVC | PE |
| 10                     | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  | X  | QPL  | X  | X  | QPL  | X  |
| 12                     | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | X  | QPL  | X  |
| 15                     | X  | QPL  | NA | NA  | QPL | X  | QPL  | NA | X  | QPL  | NA |
| 18                     | X  | QPL  | X  | NA  | NA  | X  | QPL  | X  | X  | QPL  | X  |
| 21                     | X  | QPL  | NA | NA  | NA  | X  | QPL  | NA | X  | QPL  | NA |
| 24                     | X  | QPL  | X  | NA  | NA  | X  | QPL  | X  | X  | QPL  | X  |
| 27                     | X  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | X  | NA   | NA | X  | NA   | NA |
| 30                     | X  | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | X  | QPL  | X  |
| 36                     | X  | QPL  | X  | NA  | NA  | X  | QPL  | X  | X  | QPL  | X  |
| 42                     | X  | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | X  | NA   | X  | X  | NA   | X  |
| 48                     | X  | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | X  | NA   | X  | X  | NA   | X  |
| 54                     | NA   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | NA   | NA   | NA | NA   | NA   | NA |
| 60                     | NA   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | NA   | NA   | NA | NA   | NA   | NA |

- Notes:
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
  - CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
  - X Permitted
  - QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
  - NA Not Acceptable

PIPE CULVERTS (metric)  
TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED  
FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE

| Nominal Diameter (mm) | Type 5   |      |    |     |     | Type 6   |      |    | Type 7  |      |    |
|-----------------------|--|------|----|-----|-----|--|------|----|---|------|----|
|                       | Fill Height: Greater than 6 m, not exceeding 7.5 m |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m, not exceeding 9 m |      |    | Fill Height: Greater than 9 m, not exceeding 10.5 m |      |    |
|                       | PVC  | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | PVC  | CPVC | PE | PVC   | CPVC | PE |
| 250                   | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  | X  | QPL  | X  | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 300                   | X  | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 375                   | X  | QPL  | NA | NA  | QPL | X  | QPL  | NA | X   | QPL  | NA |
| 450                   | X  | QPL  | X  | NA  | NA  | X  | QPL  | X  | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 525                   | X  | QPL  | NA | NA  | NA  | X  | QPL  | NA | X   | QPL  | NA |
| 600                   | X  | QPL  | X  | NA  | NA  | X  | QPL  | X  | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 675                   | X  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | X  | NA   | NA | X   | NA   | NA |
| 750                   | X  | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL | X  | QPL  | X  | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 900                   | X  | QPL  | X  | NA  | NA  | X  | QPL  | X  | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 1000                  | X  | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | X  | NA   | X  | X   | NA   | X  |
| 1200                  | X  | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | X  | NA   | X  | X   | NA   | X  |
| 1350                  | NA   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | NA   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 1500                  | NA   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | NA   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA   | NA |

Notes: PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
 CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 X Permitted  
 QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list  
 NA Not Acceptable

| STORM SEWERS<br>KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED<br>FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|--|---|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|-----|--|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|-----|
| Nominal<br>Diameter<br>in.   | Type 1                                    |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Type 2   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|  | Fill Height: 3' and less,<br>with 1' min. |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 3',<br>not exceeding 10' |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|  | RCCP                                      | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | RCCP   | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP |
| 10   | NA  | 3   | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  | NA   | 1   | *X   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  |
| 12   | IV  | NA  | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | II   | 1   | *X   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 15   | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL | II   | 1   | *X   | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL |
| 18   | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | II   | 2   | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 21   | III                                       | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | NA  | II   | 2   | X    | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | NA  |
| 24   | III                                       | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | II   | 2   | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 27   | III                                       | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | 3   | X    | X   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 30   | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | II   | 3   | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 33   | III                                       | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | X    | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 36   | III                                       | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | II   | NA  | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 42   | II  | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL | II   | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 48   | II  | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL | II   | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 54   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 60   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | QPL | QPL | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | QPL | QPL |
| 66   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 72   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 78   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 84   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 90   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 96   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 102  | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 108  | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |

- RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)
- ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PE Polyethylene Pipe
- CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- X Permitted
- QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
- NA Not Acceptable
- \* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

| STORM SEWERS (metric)  |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|--|---|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|-----|--|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|-----|
| KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED                     |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
| FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
| Nominal Diameter mm  | Type 1                                      |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Type 2   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|  | Fill Height: 1 m and less, with 300 mm min, |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 1 m, not exceeding 3 m |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|  | RCCP  | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | RCCP   | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP |
| 250  | NA  | 3   | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  | NA   | 1   | *X   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  |
| 300  | IV  | NA  | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | II   | 1   | *X   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 375  | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL | II   | 1   | *X   | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL |
| 450  | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | II   | 2   | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 525  | III   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | NA  | II   | 2   | X    | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | NA  |
| 600  | III   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | II   | 2   | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 675  | III   | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | 3   | X    | X   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 750  | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | II   | 3   | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 825  | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | X    | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 900  | III   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | II   | NA  | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 1050   | II  | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL | II   | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 1200   | II  | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL | II   | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 1350   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 1500   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | QPL | QPL | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | QPL | QPL |
| 1650   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 1800   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 1950   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 2100   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 2250   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 2400   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 2550   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 2700   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |

- RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)
- ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PE Polyethylene Pipe
- CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- X Permitted
- QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
- NA Not Acceptable
- \* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

| STORM SEWERS<br>KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED<br>FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|--|--|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|-----|--|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|-----|
| Nominal<br>Diameter<br>in.   | Type 3   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Type 4   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|  | Fill Height: Greater than 10'<br>not exceeding 15' |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 15'<br>not exceeding 20' |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|  | RCCP   | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | RCCP   | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP |
| 10   | NA   | 2   | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  | NA   | 3   | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  |
| 12   | III  | 2   | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 15   | III  | 3   | X    | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL |
| 18   | III  | NA  | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 21   | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 24   | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL |
| 27   | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 30   | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL |
| 33   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 36   | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL |
| 42   | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  |
| 48   | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  |
| 54   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 60   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 66   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 72   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 78   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 84   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 90   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 1680   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 96   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 1690   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 102  | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 1700   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 108  | 1360   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 1710   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.)

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

| STORM SEWERS (metric)  |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|--|--|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|-----|--|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|-----|
| KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED                     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
| FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
| Nominal Diameter mm  | Type 3   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Type 4   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|  | Fill Height: Greater than 3 m, not exceeding 4.5 m |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m, not exceeding 6 m |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|  | RCCP   | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | RCCP   | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP |
| 250  | NA   | 2   | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  | NA   | 3   | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  |
| 300  | III  | 2   | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 375  | III  | 3   | X    | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | QPL |
| 450  | III  | NA  | X    | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL |
| 525  | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | NA | QPL | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 600  | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL |
| 675  | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 750  | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL |
| 825  | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 900  | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL |
| 1050   | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  |
| 1200   | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  |
| 1350   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 1500   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | QPL | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 1650   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 1800   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 1950   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 2100   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 2250   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 80   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 2400   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 80   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 2550   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 80   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 2700   | 70   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 80   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.)

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable



| STORM SEWERS<br>KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED<br>FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE |   |     |      |    |     |     |   |     |      |    |   |     |      |    |
|--|---|-----|------|----|-----|-----|---|-----|------|----|---|-----|------|----|
| Nominal<br>Diameter<br>in.   | Type 5  |     |      |    |     |     | Type 6  |     |      |    | Type 7  |     |      |    |
|  | Fill Height: Greater than 20',<br>not exceeding 25' |     |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 25',<br>not exceeding 30' |     |      |    | Fill Height: Greater than 30',<br>not exceeding 35' |     |      |    |
|  | RCCP  | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | RCCP  | PVC | CPVC | PE | RCCP  | PVC | CPVC | PE |
| 10   | NA  | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  | NA  | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 12   | IV  | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | V   | X   | QPL  | X  | V   | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 15   | IV  | X   | QPL  | NA | NA  | QPL | V   | X   | QPL  | NA | V   | X   | QPL  | NA |
| 18   | IV  | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | NA  | V   | X   | QPL  | X  | V   | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 21   | IV  | X   | QPL  | NA | NA  | NA  | V   | X   | QPL  | NA | V   | X   | QPL  | NA |
| 24   | IV  | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | NA  | V   | X   | QPL  | X  | V   | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 27   | IV  | X   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | V   | X   | NA   | NA | V   | X   | NA   | NA |
| 30   | IV  | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL | V   | X   | QPL  | X  | V   | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 33   | IV  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | V   | NA  | NA   | NA | V   | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 36   | IV  | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | NA  | V   | X   | QPL  | X  | V   | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 42   | IV  | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | V   | X   | NA   | X  | V   | X   | NA   | X  |
| 48   | IV  | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | V   | X   | NA   | X  | V   | X   | NA   | X  |
| 54   | IV  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | V   | NA  | NA   | NA | V   | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 60   | IV  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | V   | NA  | NA   | NA | V   | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 66   | IV  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | V   | NA  | NA   | NA | V   | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 72   | V   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | V   | NA  | NA   | NA | V   | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 78   | 2020  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 2370  | NA  | NA   | NA | 2730  | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 84   | 2020  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 2380  | NA  | NA   | NA | 2740  | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 90   | 2030  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 2390  | NA  | NA   | NA | 2750  | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 96   | 2040  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 2400  | NA  | NA   | NA | 2750  | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 102  | 2050  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 2410  | NA  | NA   | NA | 2760  | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 108  | 2060  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 2410  | NA  | NA   | NA | 2770  | NA  | NA   | NA |

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.)

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

| STORM SEWERS (metric)<br>KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED<br>FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE |  |     |      |    |     |     |  |     |      |    |   |     |      |    |
|---|--|-----|------|----|-----|-----|--|-----|------|----|---|-----|------|----|
| Nominal Diameter mm   | Type 5   |     |      |    |     |     | Type 6   |     |      |    | Type 7  |     |      |    |
|   | Fill Height: Greater than 6 m, not exceeding 7.5 m |     |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m, not exceeding 9 m |     |      |    | Fill Height: Greater than 9 m, not exceeding 10.5 m |     |      |    |
|   | RCCP   | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | RCCP   | PVC | CPVC | PE | RCCP  | PVC | CPVC | PE |
| 250   | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | NA  | NA   | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 300   | IV   | X   | QPL  | X  | QPL | QPL | V  | X   | QPL  | X  | V   | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 375   | IV   | X   | QPL  | NA | NA  | QPL | V  | X   | QPL  | NA | V   | X   | QPL  | NA |
| 450   | IV   | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | NA  | V  | X   | QPL  | X  | V   | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 525   | IV   | X   | QPL  | NA | NA  | NA  | V  | X   | QPL  | NA | V   | X   | QPL  | NA |
| 600   | IV   | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | NA  | V  | X   | QPL  | X  | V   | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 675   | IV   | X   | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | V  | X   | NA   | NA | V   | X   | NA   | NA |
| 750   | IV   | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | QPL | V  | X   | QPL  | X  | V   | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 825   | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | V  | NA  | NA   | NA | V   | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 900   | IV   | X   | QPL  | X  | NA  | NA  | V  | X   | QPL  | X  | V   | X   | QPL  | X  |
| 1050  | IV   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | V  | X   | NA   | X  | V   | X   | NA   | X  |
| 1200  | IV   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | V  | X   | NA   | X  | V   | X   | NA   | X  |
| 1350  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | V  | NA  | NA   | NA | V   | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 1500  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | V  | NA  | NA   | NA | V   | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 1650  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | V  | NA  | NA   | NA | V   | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 1800  | V  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | V  | NA  | NA   | NA | V   | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 1950  | 100  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 110  | NA  | NA   | NA | 130   | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 2100  | 100  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 110  | NA  | NA   | NA | 130   | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 2250  | 100  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 110  | NA  | NA   | NA | 130   | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 2400  | 100  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 120  | NA  | NA   | NA | 130   | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 2550  | 100  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 120  | NA  | NA   | NA | 130   | NA  | NA   | NA |
| 2700  | 100  | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 120  | NA  | NA   | NA | 130   | NA  | NA   | NA |

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.)

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable"

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1040.03 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe.** Acceptance testing of PVC pipe and fittings shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which they are installed. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.”

Revise Article 1040.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Corrugated PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 294 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 714 (DR 32.5) with a minimum cell classification of PE 335434 as defined in ASTM D 3350.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1040.08 Polypropylene (PP) Pipe.** Storage and handling shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations, except in no case shall the pipe be exposed to direct sunlight for more than six months. Acceptance testing of the pipe shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which it is installed. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.”

80434

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: March 2, 2019

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

**STATE OBLIGATION.** This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

**CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE.** The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

**OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT.** As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform  0  % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the

bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.

- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "[DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov)" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

**CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION.** The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.



- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

**CONTRACT COMPLIANCE.** Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov).
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.

- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be

made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

80029

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of  $1.5 \pm 0.5$  lb/sq yd ( $0.75 \pm 0.25$  kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat.”

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of  $9 \pm 1$  in. ( $225 \pm 25$  mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated.”

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2):

| “LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) <sup>1/</sup> |   |                                |                                 |
|--|---|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Lift Thickness, in. (mm)                                     | Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75) | Fine Graded Mixture (IL-9.5FG) | SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5) |
| 3/4 (19)   | 0.44 (0.66)   |                                |                                 |
| 1 (25)   | 0.58 (0.86)   |                                |                                 |
| 1 1/4 (32)   | 0.66 (0.98)   | 0.44 (0.66)                    |                                 |
| 1 1/2 (38)   | 0.74 (1.10)   | 0.48 (0.71)                    | 0.63 (0.94)                     |
| 1 3/4 (44)   | 0.82 (1.22)   | 0.52 (0.77)                    | 0.69 (1.03)                     |
| 2 (50)   | 0.90 (1.34)   | 0.56 (0.83)                    | 0.76 (1.13)                     |
| $\geq 2 \frac{1}{4}$ (60)                                    | 0.98 (1.46)   |                                |                                 |

1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.”

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH.”

## PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.** These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

| Test  | Parameter  |
|---|------------|
| Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ ,<br>40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs) | -5 °C min. |

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

| Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS)<br>Modified Asphalt Binders   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| Test  | Asphalt Grade<br>SB/SBS PG 64-28<br>SB/SBS PG 70-22 | Asphalt Grade<br>SB/SBS PG 64-34<br>SB/SBS PG 70-28<br>SB/SBS PG 76-22<br>SB/SBS PG 76-28 |
| Separation of Polymer<br>ITP, "Separation of Polymer from<br>Asphalt Binder"<br>Difference in °F (°C) of the softening<br>point between top and bottom portions | 4 (2) max.  | 4 (2) max.  |
| TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)  |   |   |
| Elastic Recovery<br>ASTM D 6084, Procedure A,<br>77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %  | 60 min.   | 70 min.   |

| Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR)<br>Modified Asphalt Binders   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| Test  | Asphalt Grade<br>SBR PG 64-28<br>SBR PG 70-22 | Asphalt Grade<br>SB/SBS PG 64-34<br>SB/SBS PG 70-28<br>SBR PG 76-22<br>SBR PG 76-28 |
| Separation of Polymer<br>ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt<br>Binder"<br>Difference in °F (°C) of the softening<br>point between top and bottom portions | 4 (2) max.                                    | 4 (2) max.  |
| Toughness<br>ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C),<br>20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)  | 110 (12.5) min.                               | 110 (12.5) min.   |
| Tenacity<br>ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C),<br>20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)   | 75 (8.5) min.                                 | 75 (8.5) min.   |
| TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)  |   |   |
| Elastic Recovery<br>ASTM D 6084, Procedure A,<br>77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %  | 40 min.                                       | 50 min.   |

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient



grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 “Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates” or AASHTO PP 74 “Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method”, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

| Sieve Size       | Percent Passing |
|------------------|-----------------|
| No. 16 (1.18 mm) | 100             |
| No. 30 (600 µm)  | 95 ± 5          |
| No. 50 (300 µm)  | > 20            |

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

| Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR)<br>Modified Asphalt Binders      |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| Test   | Asphalt Grade<br>GTR PG 64-28<br>GTR PG 70-22 | Asphalt Grade<br>GTR PG 76-22<br>GTR PG 76-28<br>GTR PG 70-28 |
| TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)                     |   |   |
| Elastic Recovery<br>ASTM D 6084, Procedure A,<br>77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, % | 60 min.                                       | 70 min.   |

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified

asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: \*.SPA, \*.SPG, \*.IRD, \*.IFG, \*.CSV, \*.SP, \*.IRS, \*.GAML, \*. [0-9], \*.IGM, \*.ABS, \*.DRT, \*.SBM, \*.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

| Test   | Asphalt Grade |             |
|--|---------------|-------------|
|  | SM PG 46-28   | SM PG 46-34 |
|  | SM PG 52-28   | SM PG 52-34 |
|  | SM PG 58-22   | SM PG 58-28 |
|  | SM PG 64-22   |             |
| Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)   | -5°C min.     |             |
| Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{peak}$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs) | ≥ 54 %        |             |

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

| Asphalt Grade                | Use       |
|------------------------------|-----------|
| PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22 | Tack Coat |

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

| Ndesign | Binder | Surface | Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup> |
|---------|--------|---------|--|
| 30      | 30     | 30      | 10   |
| 50      | 25     | 15      | 10   |
| 70      | 15     | 10      | 10   |
| 90      | 10     | 10      | 10   |

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
  - 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

| HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/2/</sup> |        |         |  |
|---|--------|---------|--|
| Ndesign   | Binder | Surface | Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup> |
| 30  | 55     | 45      | 15   |
| 50  | 45     | 40      | 15   |
| 70  | 45     | 35      | 15   |
| 90  | 45     | 35      | 15   |
| SMA   | --     | --      | 25   |
| IL-4.75   | --     | --      | 35   |

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ±0.40 percent.”

## **SEEDING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“250.07 Seeding Mixtures.** The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

| TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES                              |   |                      |
|---|---|----------------------|
| Class - Type  | Seeds   | lb/acre (kg/hectare) |
| 1 Lawn Mixture 1/                                       | Kentucky Bluegrass  | 100 (110)            |
|   | Perennial Ryegrass  | 60 (70)              |
|   | <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)      | 40 (50)              |
| 1A Salt Tolerant<br>Lawn Mixture 1/                     | Kentucky Bluegrass  | 60 (70)              |
|   | Perennial Ryegrass  | 20 (20)              |
|   | <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)      | 20 (20)              |
|   | <i>Festuca brevipila</i> (Hard Fescue)                            | 20 (20)              |
|   | <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass) | 60 (70)              |
| 1B Low Maintenance<br>Lawn Mixture 1/                   | Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/  | 150 (170)            |
|   | Perennial Ryegrass  | 20 (20)              |
|   | Red Top   | 10 (10)              |
|   | <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)      | 20 (20)              |
| 2 Roadside Mixture 1/                                   | <i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)                          | 100 (110)            |
|   | Perennial Ryegrass  | 50 (55)              |
|   | <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)      | 40 (50)              |
|   | Red Top   | 10 (10)              |
| 2A Salt Tolerant<br>Roadside Mixture 1/                 | <i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)                          | 60 (70)              |
|   | Perennial Ryegrass  | 20 (20)              |
|   | <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)      | 30 (20)              |
|   | <i>Festuca brevipila</i> (Hard Fescue)                            | 30 (20)              |
|   | <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass) | 60 (70)              |
| 3 Northern Illinois<br>Slope Mixture 1/                 | <i>Elymus canadensis</i><br>(Canada Wild Rye) 5/                  | 5 (5)                |
|   | Perennial Ryegrass  | 20 (20)              |
|   | Alsike Clover 4/  | 5 (5)                |
|   | <i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i><br>(Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/    | 2 (2)                |
|   | <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i><br>(Little Bluestem) 5/            | 12 (12)              |
|   | <i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i><br>(Side-Oats Grama) 5/             | 10 (10)              |
|   | <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass) | 30 (35)              |
|   | Oats, Spring  | 50 (55)              |
|   | Slender Wheat Grass 5/  | 15 (15)              |
|   | Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/   | 5 (5)                |
|   | 3A Southern Illinois<br>Slope Mixture 1/                          | Perennial Ryegrass   |
| <i>Elymus canadensis</i><br>(Canada Wild Rye) 5/        |   | 20 (20)              |
| <i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/                |   | 10 (10)              |
| <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i><br>(Little Blue Stem) 5/ |   | 12 (12)              |
| <i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i><br>(Side-Oats Grama) 5/   |   | 10 (10)              |
| <i>Dalea candida</i><br>(White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/    |   | 5 (5)                |
| <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/            |   | 5 (5)                |
| Oats, Spring  |   | 50 (55)              |

| Class – Type   | Seeds   | lb/acre (kg/hectare)                                    |
|--|---|---|
| 4 Native Grass 2/ 6/                                     | <i>Andropogon gerardi</i><br>(Big Blue Stem) 5/         | 4 (4)   |
|  | <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i><br>(Little Blue Stem) 5/ | 5 (5)   |
|  | <i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i><br>(Side-Oats Grama) 5/   | 5 (5)   |
|  | <i>Elymus canadensis</i><br>(Canada Wild Rye) 5/        | 1 (1)   |
|  | <i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/               | 1 (1)   |
|  | <i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/             | 2 (2)   |
|  | Annual Ryegrass   | 25 (25)   |
|  | Oats, Spring  | 25 (25)   |
|  | Perennial Ryegrass                                      | 15 (15)   |
|  | 4A Low Profile<br>Native Grass 2/ 6/                    | <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i><br>(Little Blue Stem) 5/ |
| <i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i><br>(Side-Oats Grama) 5/    |   | 5 (5)   |
| <i>Elymus canadensis</i><br>(Canada Wild Rye) 5/         |   | 1 (1)   |
| <i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i><br>(Prairie Dropseed) 5/   |   | 0.5 (0.5)   |
| Annual Ryegrass  |   | 25 (25)   |
| Oats, Spring   |   | 25 (25)   |
| Perennial Ryegrass                                       |   | 15 (15)   |
| 4B Wetland Grass and<br>Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/              | Annual Ryegrass   | 25 (25)   |
|  | Oats, Spring  | 25 (25)   |
|  | Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/                      | 6 (6)   |
| <u>Species:</u>  |   | <u>% By Weight</u>                                      |
| <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)       |   | 12  |
| <i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)                 |   | 6   |
| <i>Carex slipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)                 |   | 6   |
| <i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)                     |   | 6   |
| <i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)                     |   | 6   |
| <i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)         |   | 3   |
| <i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)              |   | 3   |
| <i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)               |   | 14  |
| <i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)                      |   | 6   |
| <i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)                      |   | 6   |
| <i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)                    |   | 6   |
| <i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)                |   | 10  |
| <i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)             |   | 3   |
| <i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)              |   | 3   |
| <i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i> (River Bulrush)         |   | 3   |
| <i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush) |   | 3   |
| <i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)                   |   | 4   |

| Class – Type | Seeds   | lb/acre (kg/hectare)                            |
|--------------|---|---|
| 5            | Forb with<br>Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/   | Annuals Mixture (Below)<br>Forb Mixture (Below) |
|              |   | 1 (1)<br>10 (10)                                |
|              | Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:  |   |
|              | <i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis)<br><i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy)<br><i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower)<br><i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower)<br><i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)   |   |
|              | Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:  |   |
|              | <i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/<br><i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed)<br><i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed)<br><i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster)<br><i>Symphotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster)<br><i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)<br><i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/<br><i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis)<br><i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)<br><i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master)<br><i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)<br><i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)<br><i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star)<br><i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)<br><i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot)<br><i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine)<br><i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/<br><i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/<br><i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)<br><i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil)<br><i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)<br><i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower)<br><i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)<br><i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)<br><i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)<br><i>Tradescantia ohiensis</i> (Spiderwort)<br><i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root) |   |

| Class – Type                                      | Seeds  | lb/acre (kg/hectare)                                     |
|---|--|--|
| 5A Large Flower Native<br>Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/   | Forb Mixture (see below)   | 5 (5)  |
|   | <u>Species:</u>  | <u>% By Weight</u>                                       |
|   | <i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)   | 5  |
|   | <i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)  | 10   |
|   | <i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)   | 10   |
|   | <i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)  | 10   |
|   | <i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)   | 10   |
|   | <i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)  | 5  |
|   | <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)  | 10   |
|   | <i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)   | 10   |
|   | <i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)  | 20   |
|   | <i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)   | 10   |
| 5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/                          | Forb Mixture (see below)   | 2 (2)  |
|   | <u>Species:</u>  | <u>% By Weight</u>                                       |
|   | <i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag)   | 3  |
|   | <i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica)  | 6  |
|   | <i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed)  | 2  |
|   | <i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster)   | 10   |
|   | <i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks)   | 7  |
|   | <i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)   | 7  |
|   | <i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset)  | 7  |
|   | <i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneezeweed)  | 2  |
|   | <i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris)   | 2  |
|   | <i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower)  | 5  |
|   | <i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia)  | 5  |
|   | <i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife)   | 2  |
|   | <i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)   | 5  |
|   | <i>Persicaria pensylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed)  | 10   |
|   | <i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed)   | 10   |
|   | <i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint)  | 5  |
|   | <i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower)   | 5  |
|   | <i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod)   | 2  |
|   | <i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed)   | 5  |
| 6 Conservation<br>Mixture 2/ 6/                   | <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i><br>(Little Blue Stem) 5/<br><i>Elymus canadensis</i><br>(Canada Wild Rye) 5/<br>Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/<br>Vernal Alfalfa 4/<br>Oats, Spring  | 5 (5)<br>2 (2)<br>5 (5)<br>15 (15)<br>48 (55)            |
| 6A Salt Tolerant<br>Conservation<br>Mixture 2/ 6/ | <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i><br>(Little Blue Stem) 5/<br><i>Elymus canadensis</i><br>(Canada Wild Rye) 5/<br>Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/<br>Vernal Alfalfa 4/<br>Oats, Spring<br><i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass) | 5 (5)<br>2 (2)<br>5 (5)<br>15 (15)<br>48 (55)<br>20 (20) |
| 7 Temporary Turf<br>Cover Mixture                 | Perennial Ryegrass<br>Oats, Spring   | 50 (55)<br>64 (70)                                       |



Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with  $\text{KNO}_3$  to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.”

80445

## **SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 2, 2023

Add the following to Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The final manufacturing process for construction materials and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of the following.

- (a) Non-ferrous metals;
- (b) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (c) Glass (including optic glass);
- (d) Lumber;
- (e) Drywall.

Items consisting of two or more of the listed construction materials that have been combined through a manufacturing process, and items including at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process shall be exempt.”

80448

## **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

| Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A | Mobilization Percentage |
|---|-------------------------|
| Less than \$10,000                            | 25%                     |
| \$10,000 to less than \$20,000                | 20%                     |
| \$20,000 to less than \$40,000                | 18%                     |
| \$40,000 to less than \$60,000                | 16%                     |
| \$60,000 to less than \$80,000                | 14%                     |
| \$80,000 to less than \$100,000               | 12%                     |
| \$100,000 to less than \$250,000              | 10%                     |
| \$250,000 to less than \$500,000              | 9%                      |
| \$500,000 to \$750,000                        | 8%                      |
| Over \$750,000                                | 7%”                     |

80391

## **SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### **“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, the worker’s address, the worker’s telephone number when available, the worker’s social security number, the worker’s classification or classifications, the worker’s gross and net wages paid in each pay period, the worker’s number of hours worked each day, and the worker’s starting and ending times of work each day. However, any Contractor or subcontractor who remits contributions to a fringe benefit fund that is not jointly maintained and jointly governed by one or more employers and one or more labor organization must additionally submit the worker’s hourly wage rate, the worker’s hourly overtime wage rate, the worker’s hourly fringe benefit rates, the name and address of each fringe benefit fund, the plan sponsor of each fringe benefit, if applicable, and the plan administrator of each fringe benefit, if applicable.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

- “3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an

identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

80437

## **VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

80439

**WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE SYSTEM (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revise Article 1061.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1061.05 Aggregate for Slurry Seal Top Coat.** The aggregate shall meet the requirements of Article 1003.01, be clean, hard, and shall contain a minimum of dust. It shall be graded as follows.

| Sieve Size      | Passing Percent |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| No. 8 (2.36 mm) | 100             |
| No. 30 (600 μm) | 0 – 10”         |

80440



## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2021

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports ..... 1106.02”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 1 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 2 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact

attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH-16 compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 or MASH-2009 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”

80427

**WORKING DAYS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within 35 working days.

80071

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION** (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

#### **8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /**

**Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

#### **9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:**

The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurances Required:**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and



(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## **2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)**

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally- assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics,

including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## **3. Payrolls and basic records (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or

subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees (29 CFR 5.5)

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State

Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the

corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor

set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

\* \$27 as of January 23, 2019 (See 84 FR 213-01, 218) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor; pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990).

### **3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.**

The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 2 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

## **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or

equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance

with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

### **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

### **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.326.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders

or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.326.

### **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

#### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant

who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

## **3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is

submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(a) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(b) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(c) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier

subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

## **XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.
2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.



## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

